



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Tappan Presbyterian Assoc
LIBRARY.

Presented by HON. D. BETHUNE

From Library of Rev. Geo. Duffield



Geo Duffield

Section _____

[29.5.8]

220.

B5
1556
T58



George Duffield A.M.

In tali nunquam lassat venatio sylva.
A.D.1884.

Knowledge of the Times.

KNOWLEDGE OF THE TIMES,

OR,

The resolution of the Question,
how long it shall be unto the
end of *WONDERS*.

By *JOHN TILLINGHAST*, a Servant
of *Jesus Christ*.

Dan. 12. Vers. 8 --

Then I said, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

*Vers 9 And he said unto me, Go thy way Daniel, for the words
are closed up, and sealed till the time of the end.*

*Vers. 10. Many shall be purified and made white, and tried;
but the wicked shall do wickedly, and none of the wicked shall under-
stand, but the wise shall understand.*

*Chap. 7. 21. I beheld, and the same Horn made war with the
Saints, and prevailed against them*

*Vers 22. Until the Ancient of days came, and judgement was
given to the Saints of the most high, and the time came that the
Saints possessed the Kingdom.*

Printed at *London* by *R. I.* for *L. Chapman*, and
are to be sold at the Sign of the Crown in
Poppe-head Alley. 1654.

BS
1550
753





TO
The faithful Witnesses of
CHRIST,

Within the Common-wealth
of England, Scotland, and
Ireland,

Dearly beloved in our Lord:

IT was not doubtless without a
special and most wonderful de-
sign of Heaven, in order to the
making of Christs Kingdom,
and the Administrations there-
of the more welcome to the World, when
the Fathers appointed time of setting the
same up should be come, *That the power of the
Fourth Monarchy in its second state should be in all*

The Epistle to the

respects, but chiefly in its rise, worse, more odious, and abominable than ever was power in the World before it; for as for all the three first Monarchies, and the Fourth also (considered in its first state, before the Antichristian Beast was Mid-wived into the World) they did receive their power from God, upon which account the Apostles in the New Testament urge obedience to the ruling Powers of the World that then were, telling Believers to whom they wrote, that *there was no power (i. e. then standing) but what Originally, in respect of the derivation of the power, was of God, and ordained by God, Rom. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13, 14.*

But now the power of the Roman Monarchy in its second State, as subjected to Antichrist (which Beast was not then risen, but to ascend to the Throne afterwards, *Revel. 17. 8.*) is (as in many other respects, to especially in this, *viz.* of the first rise or derivation of the power) made to differ vastly from all those preceding powers, which were parts of the Great Image, as well as it; for those, though their power was abused, yet had they it *originally from God*; but of the Antichristian Power the contrary is expressly declared, namely, *That when the Ten-Horned blasphemous Beast should arise, he should receive his*

Digitized by Google

his power from the Dragon, or Devil, Revel. 13. 1, 2. And I saw a Beast rise up out of the Sea, having seven Heads, and ten Horns, and upon his Horns ten Crowns, and upon his Heads the name of Blasphemy. And the Beast that I saw was like unto a Leopard, and the Dragon gave him his power, and great authority. Hence, Revel. 11. 7. and again, Chap. 17. 8. where his rise is spoken of, he is said, not to have a descent from Heaven, as had the former powers, but an ascent out of the bottomless Pit, i. e. from Hell, noting (as before) that the derivation of this Power should not be from God, but from the Devil.

Which Position is yet more clear, if we consider, how that Jesus Christ, all the time of the Beasts Kingdom, doth set up a two fold power, viz. a power Magisterial and Ministerial, (which he calls his two Witnesses, Revelation 11. 3.) For this very end, to oppose the Beast, by bearing constant witness against, and smiting so farre as in them lyes, the Beast and his Powers. This witness-bearing Power set up in direct opposition to the Beast, though in respect of their outward condition they are at and under all the time of the Beasts Kingdom, he, till his day is out, ruling the rost, for which cause they wear Sackcloth; yet being declaredly

of Divine appointment, and ordination, *I will give power to my two Witnesses*, hence it necessarily followeth, that the power of the Beast cannot be such too, unlesse we should suppose Divine appointments to be manifestly contradictory within themselves, and to fight the one with the other, which to say, would be rather a blasphemy than an absurdity. And it is for this reason, because the Beast receives his power from the Dragon, that the Worshippers of the Beast are said to worship the Dragon, *Revelations 13.4. And they worshipped the Dragon that gave power to the Beast, and they worshipped the Beast.* From all which it appears, That Power considered as Antichristian is not of divine institution, but Diabolical.

This Antichristian power is that which of all the Powers of the Four Monarchies takes the last place, closing up the Worlds day, and standing next to Christs Kingdom in regard of time; God seeing it best in his infinite and unsearchable Wildom, to suffer things, before he will erect his own Kingdom of righteousness, and holiness, to grow to such a height of unparalleled impietie in the World, as that the principal affairs thereof, which in all Ages and Generations formerly had ever

been ordered and disposed by men, as his Substitutes, should in this last time (namely the time of Antichrists Kingdom) bee disposed of, and governed by men as Substitutes of the Dragon.

In the ruines of this Power Christ begins his own Kingdom; for as the *Persian* Monarchy had its beginning in the ruines of the *Babylonian*, and the *Græcian* in the ruines of the *Persian*, the *Roman* afterwards in the ruines of the *Græcian*; so the Kingdom of Christ, or the Fifth Monarchy, hath its first rise in the ruines of the Antichristian Kingdom, with which (the Antichristian Kingdom being the Fourth Monarchy in its second and last state) the Fourth Monarchy it self goes to ruine, and way is made for the rise of the Fifth, which succeeds it.

This thing is most evident in the two first of *Daniels* Prophecies, viz. That of the Great Image, Chap. 2. and that of the four Beasts, Chap. 7. for the one tells us, that Christs Kingdom ariseth by *smiting and breaking the feet of the Great Image*; the other, that it ariseth by *judging, casting down the Throne, taking away the Dominion of the Little Horn*, either of which are the same, both

both pointing (as the future Discourse proveth at large) at the Kingdom of Antichrist, and Christs judging thereof.

Now, that this Kingdom of Christ, which *Daniel* speaks of, as succeeding the Kingdom of Antichrist, taking its beginning in the others ruines, cannot be a meer Spiritual Kingdom (as many would have it) but must bee an outward and visible Kingdom, is manifest enough, though wee had no other proof thereof, but what is couched in these two Prophecies; though yet I might say it, and speak truth, that this Doctrine of Christs visible Kingdom, is that great Truth of which all the Prophets of the Old Testament, more plentifully than of any one besides it, have spoken, and Christ himself, with the Apostles, and Evangelists, of the New likewise.

But (not to enter into so large a field, which requires a Book, not an Epistle) let us (because the Rulers of this World begin at this day to be jealous of this Notion, and to look bigge upon Christs outward Kingdom) consult with *Daniel* upon this Question, Whether the Kingdom hee speaks of in his two first Prophecies be meerly Spiritual, or whether

it been not, as Spiritual, so outward too. And although some Arguments urged from *Daniels* first Prophecy, to prove this Kingdom to be not Spiritual only, but outward also, are laid down in our following Discourse; yet do I not here judge it amisse to enlarge some of them, and also adde something new, to vindicate thereby a *most blessed*, but *suffering truth*, hoping my labour in so doing may not be altogether lost. Let us therefore (I say) ask *Daniels* minde upon our Question.

First, As for his *Prophecy of the Great Image*, Chapter two, the *Stone*, verse thirty fourth, which is interpreted Christs Kingdom, verse forty fourth, cannot be meant of Christs Spiritual Kingdom, but must necessarily point at an outward.

The Reasons are,

1 Because the rise of this Kingdom is not till after that the feet of the great Image, i. e. the Roman Monarchy in its Antichristian state, is risen and in being, which is clear;

1 Because *Daniel*, to whom things in the Vision were represented (as his interpretation, verse thirty six to forty six, doth

doth evidently manifest) in that order of succession that they were to come forth in afterwards, beholds the Feet before yet hee sees the Stone ; as verse thirty fourth, *Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the Image upon his feet* ; the seeing of the Stone cut out, and imiting, was after that the whole Image in its several parts had been presented to him ; therefore I say, as all the other parts, so likewise the Feet of the Image were in being before the Stone.

2 Because *Daniel* beholds the Stone, so soon as formed, to smite the Feet, verse thirty fourth, therefore must the Feet be in being before the Stone was formed.

3 Because the Kingdom signified by the Stone is not set up till in the days of the ten Antichristian Kings, verse forty fourth, *And in the days of these Kings shall the God of Heaven set up a Kingdom. That these Kings can point at no other, but the ten Antichristian Kings John speaks of, Revelations 17. 11, 13, 14.* See our future discourse, page three hundred and eighteen, and three hundred

dred and nineteen. Now the Kingdom of the Stone being to bee set up in the days of the ten Antichristian Kings; therefore must the Antichristian State be before the Kingdom of the Stone. If so, then cannot Christs Spiritual Kingdom be the thing signified by the Stone, for that was set up when Christ first gave forth his Spirit, immediatly upon his Ascension, which was within the time that the Iron Leggs of the Image, verse fortieth, i. e. the *Roman Monarchy* in its first, and as yet Pagan state, did bear rule, being three hundred years and upwards before the Feet, viz. the Antichristian State, had existence or being in the World. Christs Spiritual Kingdom therefore being long before Antichrists Kingdom was begun, but the Kingdom of the Stone having not being till afterwards, it follows, that the Kingdom of the Stone cannot bee Christs Spiritual Kingdom, but must be an outward.

Second Reason, *Because it is the Stones proper and peculiar work to break in peeces the Great Image, i. e. outward Powers.*

First, That it is its proper work, is clear, because it doth the thing not accidentally, but intentionally, and therefore it is said to do it by smiting, verse thirty four, thirty five, & forty five; which Phrase notes the intention of the Agent, it smites the Great Image, with full purpose and resolution to break it, and therefore observe, it never leaves smiting, after once it hath begun, till it hath beaten the Great Image to very chaff and dust, vers. 35.

Secondly, That it is its principal work, is clear, because no other work is attributed to the Stone but this only, which sheweth, that the Kingdom of the Stone is a Kingdom set up by God to perform this work, which in case it doth it not, it doth nothing. But now the proper and principal work of Christs Spiritual Kingdom is another thing, viz. *The increasing and edifying it self in love*; and it doth not at all intermeddle, much less undertake it as its proper and principal work, with the routing and breaking of Worldly Powers, which if indeed it should, then Christs Spiritual Kingdom (the proper and principal work

hereof being once rightly apprehended by the Saints, the Children of this Kingdom) would soon prove a thing of as dangerous consequence to the Rulers of this World, as the Doctrine of the Fifth Monarchy either is, or can be. But this I say is not the work of Christs Spiritual Kingdom, therefore cannot the Kingdom of the Stone bee Christs Spiritual Kingdom, but must bee an outward.

Third Reason, *Because the Kingdom of the Stone is such a Kingdom, as that the standing and continuance of the Great Image is altogether inconsistent with the growth and prosperity thereof;* which is clear, because it neither doth, nor can grow up to be a great Mountain, filling the whole Earth, till the total removal of the Great Image, verse thirty five. But now the standing and continuance of the Great Image is no way inconsistent with the growth and prosperity of Christs Spiritual Kingdom, but rather is indeed advantageous unto it, as the Persecutions that Christs Spiritual Kingdom hath met with, and that in all Ages, from the Great Image, which have always been

the greatest and most effectual means of its growth, and fruitfulness, do bear witness; therefore cannot the Spiritual Kingdom of Christ bee the Kingdom here meant.

Fourthly, Because the *Kingdom of the Stone is a Kingdom in respect of Nature, the same with the Kingdoms represented by the Great Image, i. e. it is outward as they are outward*; which appears,

1 From the general scope and drift of the Prophecy which runs upon outward Kingdoms, all the first four Kingdoms, or Monarchies are outward, as none can deny; why then the Holy Ghost in speaking of the Fifth and last should so farre vary his scope, as presently to glide from the outward Kingdom to the inward, ought (besides the bare say so) to have some solid and substantial reason brought for it, by those, whosoever they are, that either do or shall assert it.

2 Because it is not proper to say, that a bare Spiritual Kingdom, considered only as Spiritual, should break in peeces, beat to very chaffe, grind to Powder, the Great Image, i. e. destroy the very be-

ing of worldly Kingdoms, which work is yet notwithstanding done by the Stone, as Verſ. 33. 44. 45. Indeed Christs Spiritual Kingdom may by that light and life it gives, ſoth, much refine, and reform outward Kingdoms, but when once the work comes to breaking and bearing to peeces, i. e. ſubverting Kingdoms, tazing their very foundations, and deſtroying their being, as they are the Kingdoms of this World, here (unleſs we conceive God to do it by a Miracle) muſt we alſo conceive ſome other hand, beſides a Spiritual, to bee put to the work.

3 Becauſe the Stone, to the end there might not be a vacancy in the world, comes ſtraightway in the place and room of the Great Image, ſo ſoon as ever the ſame is totally broken, verſe thirty five; for as the Great Image, while ſtanding, bears rule over all the earth, verſe thirty nine, ſo the ſame being broken, the Stone becomes a Mountain, and fills the whole Earth; verſe thirty five; therefore muſt the Kingdom of the ſtone be ſuch a Kingdom as was that of the Great Image, viz. outward, or otherwiſe the coming of that in the place of the other now taken away, could not ſupply the

want of the other. From all which reasons (and some others also that are laid down in the following Discourse, page one hundred and five, one hundred and six.) It is clear, That the Kingdom of the Stone, mentioned *Daniel 2.* cannot be a Spiritual Kingdom, but must be an outward. Thus much from *Daniel's* first Prophecy.

Secondly, As for *that Kingdom Daniel* speaks of in his *Second Prophecy*, Chapter *seven*, which is there said to be given to the Saints, and to succeed (in respect of the greatness and glory of it, though not in respect of the beginnings) *the Kingdom of the Little Horn*, that it cannot be a Spiritual Kingdom, but must also be an outward and visible, is clear, for these reasons.

First Reason, *Because it is a Kingdom in which outward judgement is given to the Saints*, verse twenty two, *Judgement was given to the Saints of the most High.* This Judgement must be outward, because the effect of it is such, viz. a casting down the Thrones of the Fourth Beast, verse nine, by consequence, therefore, the Kingdom it self must be such.

Second Reason, *Because it is a Kingdom the Saints are said to possess*, verse twenty

two, *The time came that the Saints possessed the Kingdom, but it is more proper to say of the Spiritual Kingdom that it possesseth them, than they it.*

Third Reason, Because it is the very same Kingdom which was before governed by the Little Horn, that is given to the Saints; now that being an outward Kingdom, such must the Kingdom given to the Saints be also.

That the Kingdom given to the Saints is the very same Kingdom that the Little Horn did before possels, is clear, from the plain words and expressions uled by the Holy Ghost, verse twenty one, twenty two, I bebold, and the same Horn made War with the Saints, and prevailed against them; until the Ancient of days came, and Judgement was given to the Saints of the most High, and the time came that the Saints possessed the Kingdom. Note, we do not read it, That the Saints possessed a Kingdom upon this their judging of the Little Horn, but the Kingdom, teaching us thus much, That that very Kingdom which the Saints by judging the Little Horn do take from him, they themselves do afterwards possesse. So verse seventeen and eighteen, These great Beasts which are four, are four Kings which shall

shall arise out of the earth; but the Saints of the most High shall take the Kingdom, and possess the Kingdom for ever, even for ever, and ever. Observe, the Kingdom, or the very Kingdom which was before governed by the four great Beasts, and by the Little Horn, as the last Limb of the Fourth Beast, is the Kingdom that the Saints take i. e. from this Little Horn, and so consequently from all the Beasts, or Powers, his Predecessors, and having taken it, do possess it for ever and ever, i. e. it shall never be taken from them again, as they took it from all the other. So verse twenty five and twenty seven, But the Judgement shall sit and they shall take away his Dominion, and consume, and so destroy it unto the end. And the Kingdom, and Dominion, and the great vessels of the Kingdom under the whole Heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints of the most High, whose Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and all Dominions shall serve and obey him.

Observe, The Saints, in the Evening of the Little Horns Kingdom, are by the Decree of Heaven constituted a High Court of Justice; hereupon they sit in Judgement, by sitting in Judgement

they take away his Dominion; Whose? Why, the Little Horns, upon whom the Discourse runs; but what becomes of it when they have taken it away, & despoiled him of it? why, it is by God given to them, the Kingdom, and Dominion, and greatness of the Kingdom under the whole Heaven shall be given to the people of the Saints of the most High. Which yet further (besides the general scope which shews this to be the same Kingdom with that of the Little Horn) that this Kingdom should be an outward Kingdom, the use of that Phrase, the greatness of the kingdom under the whole Heaven, which cannot without forcing the words be restrained to a Spiritual Kingdom only, doth necessarily import. The Kingdom of the Saints therefore, which Daniel in his second Prophecy makes mention of, cannot be a meer Spiritual Kingdom, but is, and must be an outward.

But now as it was the great Master-piece of Satans policy at the time of Christs first coming, when hee set up his Spiritual Kingdom, to put that Generation of men altogether upon looking after the outward kingdom,

dom, drawing them thereby to a neglect of that Kingdom; which they in that day ought specially to have attended to : So is it his *great engine of Policy* in the days a little before *Christs second coming*, when now Christ is indeed, and in truth, entering into the World to set up his outward Kingdom, to turn the eyes of this Generation altogether upon the *Spiritual Kingdom*, drawing them thereby off from the outward, hereby cunningly holding forth one truth as a bait to allure from another, and endeavouring to draw the hearts of men from the great truth of the Generation, by presenting them with some other truth, every way as glorious, considered in it self (the time and season only, which is still the thing that adds beauty to Generation-truth, set aside) as the truth it self of the Generation.

Upon the fore-going Principle, *That Christ is to have an outward visible Kingdom, and the scope of the following Discourse, which proves that the time of setting up this Kingdom is now approaching, and upon us, doth it not necessarily follow, that all those*

those who in this day, shall by their sayings or actions be found to have any hand in keeping Christ from his Throne, are by so doing become guilty of High Treason against this King of Kings; and though they may and should escape the judgement of man, may they not expect (in case they remember not from whence they are fallen, and repent) to be arraigned as such before his Throne another day, who will then passe a Judgement of persons and things, not as they are in mens interpretations, but according as he hath left them in his Word? yea, let it be seriously considered, and laid to heart, whether or no the condemning this blessed Doctrine, the glorious truth of the Age, viz. of the Fifth Monarchy, or Christs visible Kingdom (considering that no five Parties this day in England have so much to say from the Word for their particular opinions, though all they have to say be put together, as may be said for this) be a thing justifiable before Gods people, or rather in the sight of God and our Father, especially too when as the persons condemning, have never to this day given the truth a fair hearing, by using such endeavours for the finding out the minde of God in this thing, as they might, and

as lies in their power to do, and which, were there nothing else but the dissatisfaction of Gods people, God declares from Heaven that he calls upon them to do: yea whether or no is not this very act of theirs a dealing more injuriously with the blessed Truth of Christ, the least iota of which is of farre greater worth than Men and Angels, than ever did the Pagan Powers of the Roman Empire in the Apostles days, with the persons of particular men (though Malefactors) who always refused to pass a Sentence till they had heard what the accused could speak? *Acts 25. 16.* yea whether or no such persons whose words and actions are Patterns unto Multitudes, will not have much to answer for (unless they repent) if so be Christ shall one day finde it, that by their slight speeches; or frowning carriage towards the truth of the Generation, the generality of poor souls that know nothing, but are meerly led by example, shall be emboldned, encouraged to slight, revile, oppose, persecute that truth in which his honour is more nearly and immediately concerned, than in any other truth besides it? And is it not possible that
a man

a man with a faithful and upright heart, (but considered as mistaken, or darkened in his Principles) may do all this? Did not *Paul* act with an upright heart, considering he acted zealously according to his light, whilst yet he persecuted the Church, and the true way of the Lord? And in such Cases, is it not the better and safer way for a man to fear his own heart, and to be jealous that it acts under some distemper, and so makes not a judgement of it self in the light of the Lords Spirit, but in the darkness of temptation, than to be confident of it, especially too when a general fear of such a thing dwells upon the hearts of Gods people? *David* concluded himself then for certain to be under a temptation, when he saw that otherwise he must condemn the generation of the righteous, *Psal.* 73. 17. Much more I could say, but that it is no delight to dig into a Wound.

To conclude therefore, seeing the visage of our times (both in respect of the great opposition this day made to the truth of the age, and in many other respects) is grown pale and black, and that blessed Cause of Christ, that of late looked with a
fresh

The Epistle to the

fresh and amiable countenance; begins now to appear wan with Death in the face of it, is it not high time for the Saints, and all those who wish well to *Sion*, to cry mightily to the Lord, and to give him no rest, to humble themselves greatly before him, for those manifold abominations committed in the Land, especially that Pride, Like-warmness, Wantonness, unthankfulness for Mercies past, love of this present World, open licentiousness, gross Apostacy, that superabounds even among those that bear upon them the Name of the Lord, which things have given our Father just cause, not only thus to frown, but to depart from us for ever? Yea, is it not high time, if wee have a tongue for Christ, now to speak for him? if bowels, now to sympathize with him? if tears in our eyes, now to pour them forth before the Lord? if groans in our hearts, now to send them up into Heaven? if faith in the Word and promise of God, now to act it? if exhortations in our Breasts, now to bring them forth, and speak often one to another? and will not the Lord hearken, and hear? and shall not a Book of remembrance be written before him, for them

them that now fear the Lord; and call upon his Name? Yea, will not God say concerning them, *and they shall be mine in the day when I make up my Jewels, and though they are Children full of failings, yet for this service sake I will spare them, as a man spareth his own Son that serveth him? surely he will.*

And should not this consideration added to all the rest, that the set time of our Redemption is at hand (which dwelling every day more and more upon my heart, hath caused mee to speak) work up our hearts to all these things, and beget in us noble resolutions to hazard whatever is precious to us in the World, for the sake of Christ, and his now despised Cause? which though trampled upon at present, yet shall it suddenly arise with Power and great Glory, and then shall all its enemies melt away before it, as the Snow before the Sun; then shall the Armies of Heaven march forth with the Lord in the Head of them, and the Princes shall bee afraid of his Ensigne, whose fire is in *Sion*, and his

The Epistle to the, &c.

his furnace in *Jerusalem*. The zeal of
the Lord of Hosts will perform this. So
believes he, and so he prays, who is,

From my
Study in
Trunch,
this 4th.
day of the
9th. Month,
1654.

*A poor sinful Crea-
ture, unworthy to
make mention of
the name of the
Lord,*

John Tillinghast.

Errata.

Page 2. line 10. for so even this also, read, so even in this
also. p. 3. l. 26, 27. for, such knowledge also is the root of
grace, *r.* such knowledge is the root of grace. p. 4. l. 14. for, a
pace, this way, *r.* space this way. p. 6. l. last, for, be with *Jew*
and *Gentile*, *r.* between *Jew* and *Gentile*. p. 17. l. 18. for are the
same, *r.* both which are the same. p. 22. l. 15. for at, *r.* as, l. 16.
blot out which. p. 37. l. 20. for current, *r.* concurrent. p. 43. l. 29
r. Bishop of Rome, Purgatory, p. 45. l. 25. *r.* they are to be, p. 77
l. 27. for confits, *r.* infits, p. 82. l. 31, 32. for terrible to the
Saints, *r.* terrible to the Nations, p. 85. l. last. *r.* Crown, p. 87. l.
11. for in *r.* into p. 89. l. 13. for the beginning, *r.* our beginning,
l. 21, 22. for the aforesaid ending of the 1260. days, *r.* the ending
of the 1260. days from the aforesaid beginning p. 109. l. 24.
for eleven, *r.* eleventh, p. 129. l. last, for 1230. *r.* 1150. p. 137. l.
last. for hurt, *r.* berts, p. 141. l. 29. for also, *v.* 3. *r.* v. 2. also l. p.
183. l. 24. for forth came, *r.* came forth, p. 160. l. 9. for who are,
r. which is, p. 212. l. 3. for mollifie, *r.* mollifies, p. 232. l. 26. for
four, *r.* fourth, p. 239. l. 3. for one, *r.* once, p. 265. l. 11. for Hester
ten, *r.* Hester the 10th, p. 291. l. 29. for account, *r.* accounts E-
pist. p. 2. l. 8. *r.* obedience, p. 3. l. 25. *r.* are at an under.

1. The first thing to do is to

the second thing to do is to

The third thing to do is to
the fourth thing to do is to
the fifth thing to do is to
the sixth thing to do is to
the seventh thing to do is to
the eighth thing to do is to

Directions for the first thing

Place the first thing to the
Page 311

Page 121, lines 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32.

Let the words which are printed greatly out of place be read thus :

Yea by consequence many hundred years should here be leaped over, which is not in any of the other Prophecies.

2 Because the rise of this Little Horn is in the latter time of the *Gracian* Monarchy, verse twenty three, and in the latter time, &c.

Directions for the Book-binder.

Place the Title to the Appendix before Page 311.

Know-



Knowledge of the Times :
 O R,
 The Resolution of the Question ;
*How long it shall be unto the end of
 Wonders.*

Divided into three Parts.

PART I.

*Handling some things of more General concern-
 ment as to our whole Discourse.*

CHAP. 1.

Of the Justifiableness of this Enquiry.



Amongst the many Questions that this Age abounds with, The Great Question that we find in Daniel Cha. 12. 6. *How long shall it be to the end of Wonders?* is neither of the least of those Gods people at this day are seeking resolution in; Nor may it be ranked
 B among

among those we call *Unnecessary*, seeing the Age it self we live in, hath been, and is an age of Wonders.

And truly, that I, once, and now again have assayed it, doth not arise I hope from any confidence I have of my self, that there is in me above others an ability to resolve it (the thought of which thing I desire to abandon) but having been moved of late to wait upon the Lord for light, as in other things, so even this also; and hoping that a door of light as to the *Question* propounded, hath through the Lords merciful guidance of a sinful unworthy creature, been set open to me, I have judged it a duty, and indeed the greatest peece of service that I find my self in a capacity to do for Christ in my generation, to set this light on a Candlestick, that Gods people may see it.

Yet in regard the *Enquiry* it self is such as lieth under the *censures* of some, the *reproaches* of others, and the *general neglect* almost of all, it will be necessary that something be spoken in the first place, by way of Justification of the thing it self, which I shall do in two or three Conclusions laid down and proved.

1. CONCLUSION.

That this Enquiry is no enemy to a mans own grace, or the grace of God in others; but rather a special help and advantage to the increase and quickning of grace, both in the person enquiring, and the person reading and hearing.

1. Because it is included within that general Command, *John 5.39. Search the Scriptures*; now God doth not command that which is prejudicial to our grace,

2. Be-

2 Because the word of blessing goes along with sincere and faithful endeavours of this nature, *Rev. 1. 3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this Prophecie, and keep those things which are written therein, Rev. 22. 7. Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the Prophecie of this Book.* The original word in either place translated *keep*, comes from a verb that signifies to *reserve*, or to *observe*; noting, That this keeping which hath a blessing twice annexed to it, first in the beginning, then in the end of the *Apocalyps*, is such a keeping whereby a man layes up the things here written in his heart, observes how they are fulfilled, and acts towards God and man accordingly; and therefore (I take it) is this Book fenced in with Gods blessing, so as no other besides it, to deliver us from such a conceit as this, *viz.* That by studying of it, our grace would either suffer decay, or be lost.

3 Because we have a particular promise of fruit and successe annexed to such an Enquiry, *Dan. 12. 4. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased;* This knowledge here mentioned being a fruit of the Promise, is not to be looked upon as head-knowledge only, but heart-knowledge also, and such knowledge also, is the very root and watering of grace, and therefore can be no enemy to it.

4 Not to multiply Reasons, which of the two, whether to be ignorant of the times of Christs glorious appearances, and his coming; or to know them, if this knowledge be a thing attainable, especially for persons living in the last dayes, who are

neer the times, and in a manner bordering upon them, be the most likely thing to make a heart secure, lull it asleep in love of this present world, forgetfulness of God, make it negligent in the holy Christian duties of faith, patience, watchfulness, prayer, &c. I call not Reason only, but such Christians also, who knew their own hearts fifteen or twenty years ago with a principle *then* that Christs coming was at hand, and who know them *now*, but it may be with a contrary principle, to be Judges. And truly (to say no more) how Christians, though they may rub and chafe their hearts, will yet be able, seeing that the Sun is coming up with the beams of his light and vigor apace, this way to keep them alive, or warm long, if they too come not up to truths of this nature, I do not know.

2. CONCLUSION.

That the Holy Ghost hath expressly foretold that Saints at the time of the end, shall make diligent enquiry into these things. This I take to be the thing noted in those words, *Dan. 8. 13. Daniel in the foregoing Vision had had the three last Monarchies, viz. 1 Medes and Persians, 2 Grecians, 3 Romans, represented to him. The Roman Monarchy (which is the last) is represented in its twofold state; 1 In its pure civil state; 2 In its mixt Antichristian state.* All which things occasion will be offered to handle more fully in the following Discourse. Now observe, after all these things had passed before *Daniel* in the Vision, then as the very last thing of all, *Daniel* hears a discourse of Saints upon our Question; *Then I heard one Saint speaking,*
and

and another Saint said unto that certain Saint which spake, *How long shall be the Vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the Sanctuary and the Host to be trodden underfoot?* The particle [*then*] denotes the thing to be successive in time, as well as in place; that is, after *Daniel* had seen the whole Vision, first the *Medes* and *Persians* come forth, and for a while make a great noise in the world, but in the end vanish; Then the *Grecians*, who also for a time make some stir, and then vanish: After them the *Romans*, who first conquer Nations as they were a civil state; then secondly, rage against the true worship of God, the holy City, and the inhabitants thereof, as they are an Antichristian state. Now in the conclusion of all, after all these things had passed before *Daniel*, and he saw this last Monarchy, in its last state upon the nick of vanishing away, as were already the former, then *Daniel* specially observes another thing, of which he had not seen the like all the time and way before, *viz.* *He beholds many Saints, and they are in very deep serious discourse, and the subject of all their discourse is this Question, HOW LONG SHALL IT BE TO THE END OF WONDERS?* or *How long shall the Vision be?* To which Question of theirs, *Daniel* hears answer given, and immediately thereupon the whole Vision is at an end; onely the interpretation of it comes in afterwards; so that it is evident these words are properly the last in place and time both, of the whole Vision, which clearly affords us this Observation:

That Saints in the time of the end, shall be much

upon this Enquiry, How long it shall be unto the end of Wonders?

This is farther clear from *Daniels* great Propheſie, Chap. 11. & 12. in which two Chapters *Daniel* hath the very ſame thing, viz. the three laſt Monarchies declared to him by way of Voice, which in the former he ſaw by way of Viſion. Now after the declaration of the whole, *Daniel* Chap. 12. verſ. 5, 6. ſeeth two men ſtanding, betwixt which is a River, and one is on the one ſide, and the other on the other. - A fit reſemblance of *Jew* and *Gentile*, ready to unite, yet not fully united; for ſtill there is a River betwixt them, which argues that theſe words relate to the time a little before the coming in of the *Jews*, when *Jew* and *Gentile* ſhall be upon the very bank of union, yet not united. Of theſe two, one propounds a Queſtion to the man cloathed in linnen upon the waters of the River, *How long ſhall it be unto the end of theſe Wonders?* This Querift I conceive to be no other then the *Gentile Saints*; and my reaſon is, becauſe verſ. 7. anſwer to him is made in the *Gentile* Dialect of a time, times, and a half, which is a time proper to the *Gentile Churches*, *Rev.* 12. 14. and not to the *Jews*. And further I look upon the Enquirer here to be the very ſame for time and perſons both, with that Chap. 8. 13. Onely with this difference, the Enquirers, though many, are here called but one, becauſe in oppoſition to the *Jews* we have one here put for the whole body of the *Gentile Saints*; there they are ſpoken of as many, becauſe in that Text is no ſuch oppoſition be-
with *Jew* and *Gentile*.

Now from the whole I make up this Conclusion, *That in the time of the end, a little before the Jews coming in, and Antichrists fall, shall be great Enquiries made among the Gentile Saints, concerning the end of Wonders.* And if so, then in case we are fallen into that time (as what I have said already in my Key, and have farther to say, will manifest that we are) this Enquiry is not onely justifiable, but necessary, it being the great truth of this Age.

3. CONCLUSION.

That the Holy Ghost hath left particular and certain ground for the faith of Gods people in the last dayes to go to God upon for light and knowledge in this thing. I say not onely, that the promise made to runners to and fro, *Dan. 12. 4.* *that knowledge shall be increased,* is, yea ought to be (for why is it else left upon Record?) a ground for our faith to build upon in making this Enquiry; nor onely, that the particular answers given to the *Querists*, *Dan. 8.* and *Chap. 12.* is, yea should be another; for why is particular answer given to the Enquirers, but to shew that upon a sober humble and beleeving Enquiry a knowledge of the thing sought after should be given forth? But that which I chiefly aim at, is, the particular assurance left us in the word that the sealed Book of Prophecies should be unsealed, the words opened, the understanding of the Vision made manifest to the Saints at, or in time of the end; For this see *Dan. 12. 4.* *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words and seal the Book, even to the time of the end.* The Book is to be sealed, the words therein shut up;

But how long? Why, but till *the time of the end* then Book and Words both are to be opened and read.

So vers. 9. *Go thy way Daniel, for the words are closed up till the time of the end.* Daniel heard the answer given by the man that was cloathed in Linnen, vers. 7. to the Enquirer, vers. 6. but said he, *I understood not*; therefore from a desire to know, Daniel himself puts the Question, vers. 8. to whom answer is given, vers. 11. 12. but withall observe, Daniel hath first a kind of gracious check, *Go thy way Daniel, for the words are closed up untill the time of the end*; as to say, Daniel; thou wouldest fain have the knowledge of these things presently, but go thy way Daniel; for the time of Revelation is the time of the end; though I will give thee the words now, yet the unsealing of them shall not be till the time of the end, when (and not before) my mind in these sealed mysteries shall be made known to my children.

Sutable hereunto are the words, *Dan. 8. 17.* which words I have shewed in my Key, *Thesi 3.* are not to bee understood of the time of the Vision, nor the subject matter thereof, but of the understanding of the Vision, which though revealed in part to Daniel then, yet was not to be fully and clearly opened untill the time of the end.

The Conclusion is, That at the time of the end, the Book is to be unsealed, the understanding of the Vision to be made known; and if so, then surely this our practice, we being fallen into the lap of the last times, is justifiable; for why hath God

God so long before given assurance that then he will unseal the Book, open the words, but onely to this end, that our faith, when this time comes on, might as in other things, so in this, wait upon him for light and knowledge.

CHAP. II.

Shewing, That the Mystical Numbers of Daniel and the Revelations do hold forth a certain definite and determined time.

HAVING in the foregoing Chapter shewed the *justifiableness of our Enquiry*, and what comfortable hope the enquiring Soul may have of Gods presence and assistance to accompany him in this work. In the next place it is requisite, because we have no ground in Scripture to go upon for an answer to this Question, but onely the mystical Numbers of *Daniel*, and the *Revelations*, that I proceed to shew that there is a *certain definite and determined time held forth in those numbers*; onely in order to the thing, to the end some of the following Arguments may not want their weight, nor we be put in our proof to insist upon each particular number by it self, I premise, *That look what is truly affirmed of any one, or more mystical Numbers, the same may be as truly affirmed of all, except such, where some substantial reason appears to the contrary.* If therefore it may be truly affirmed of some one or more, that a definite time is held forth

forth in them, then by the same rule of all, where (I say) appears not some solid reason to the contrary. This premised, my Reasons that a definite time is held forth in the mystical Numbers of *Daniel*, and the *Revelations*, are these.

1 Because *They are all broken Numbers*; the two thousand and three hundred dayes, *Dan. 8. 14.* is a broken Number; for although the three hundred is a round Number in respect of Hundreds, yet it is a broken Number in respect of Thousands, which is the way of numbring here. Upon the same account, but more evident, the one thousand two hundred and ninety, the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes, *Chap. 12. Johns* one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes; his two and forty months are all broken Numbers.

Now it is a Maxime among Interpreters, that notwithstanding round numbers do sometimes signifie an indefinite time, yet broken numbers ever a definite.

2 Because *If they signifie not a definite time, no account can be made up from them*; for who can define what is indefinite, or make up an account from uncertain numbers? But now the intendment of the Holy Ghost in laying them down, is, that from them an account might be made up, as is cleer.

1 Because the scope of the Questions proposed, *Dan. 8.* and *Dan. 12.* to which the mystical Numbers there mentioned, are given in as answers, doth look at such a determined time as known; some certain conclusion concerning the time, How long the things revealed should be in

accomplishing, might from thence be drawn up; therefore the Questions do not run thus, *Shall these things be long, O Lord in doing?* but thus, *How long shall the Vision be?* Dan. 8. 13. *How long shall it be to the end of these Wonders?* Chap. 12. 6. the thing enquired after in both, is a certain determined time.

2 Because the Holy Ghost doth lay down a particular head of account, Chap. 12. 11. Now this is never used but onely there where some account is to be made up. But were the time indefinite, there could (as before I have said) be no making up of any account.

3 *Reas.* Because should we look upon them as holding forth onely an indefinite time, signifying no more but a long time, there would be manifest Tautologie in laying them down. For in Daniels Vision, Chap. 8. where is recorded his two thousand three hundred dayes, vers. 14. it is said over and above, vers. last. *The Vision shall be for many dayes* : If now the two thousand three hundred dayes signifie onely a long time, it is the same with the other. So in Daniels Vision Chap. 10, ch. 11, and ch. 12. where the one thousand two hundred and ninety, the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes are spoken of, it is said moreover, Chap. 10. 1. *The time appointed was long* : The very same with the other, if not a certain time but a long time onely be intended.

4 Because *For this very reason* Daniel 8. vers. last, it is said *the Vision of the evening and morning is true*. The Vision of the morning and evening hath a particular and peculiar reference to the

two thousand three hundred dayes, vers. 14. (or as the *Hebrew* reads it, *two thousand three hundred mornings and evenings*.) Now *Daniel* in the foregoing verses, from vers. 20. having had the whole Vision in an orderly manner interpreted to him, in the conclusion of all, left *Daniel* should doubt of the time assigned of *two thousand three hundred mornings and evenings* (which was the very last thing of the Vision, and is here of the Interpretation) it is added, *The Vision of the evening and morning is true*, that is, the two thousand three hundred dayes, which thou heardest mention made of in the close of the Vision, are a certain and determined time, and therefore vers. 19. the time is said to be a set time, or an appointed time; *At the time appointed the end shall be.*

5 Because *God* in former times under the Old Testament, hath ever measured out the Bondage and Captivity of his Church by set and determined times. Four hundred and thirty years was the time in *Egypt*, and this time set to a very day, *Exod.* 12. 41, 51. Seventy yeers the set time in *Babylon*. Now is New Testament grace lesse than Old Testament? Nay consider the *Egyptian* and *Babylonian* Captivity were both Types of the great Captivity of Gods Church in the latter dayes. Now is it likely that in both the Types the time should be determined, and yet undetermined in the Antitype? Is the Type more cleer, and the Antitype more dark? yet this will follow.

6 If any should say so, let them say the same also for Daniels Seventy weeks, Chap. 9. 24. for the reason is the same. Nay the Seventy weeks are a round

round number ; so is none of the other; yet who doth, or will affirm an indefinite time to be there signified ? or if any should , let them when they have done, shew any ground at all (unlesse bare humane authority) for above four hundred of the worlds yeers , and that too within such a period, in which (without censure) lesse credit is to be given to the Historians , then almost in any one period from the Flood to this day.

7 Because *such a Principle would be very prejudicial to the faith, comfort, and prayers of the Saints* ; for the more certain ground any of these are built upon, the more strongly do they act. Daniels assurance that Seventy yeers was the utmost terme of the *Babylonian Captivity*, raiseth mightily his faith and prayer. But now were the time held forth in these mystical Numbers an indefinite time onely , there should be no certain ground for any of these : And hence it would follow that the people of God in the last dayes should instead of having a more clear word of Prophecie , have a more doubtful ground for their faith and prayer in this respect, then had Gods people in times of old.

The Conclusion is, *That the mystical Numbers of Daniel and the Revelations, do hold forth to us a certain definite and determined time.*

CHAP. III.

*Clearing and confirming our general Distinction,
viz. That the end of the Beasts Tyranny, re-
lates to one time; the end of the fourth
Monarchy to another.*

IT is a truth, *Nothing can be rightly defined,
which is not first rightly divided.* The very
reason (as to the creature) why mens conceptions
have been so dark as to the mind of the Holy
Ghost in the mystical Numbers of *Daniel* and
the *Apocalyps*, hath seemed to me to be this, be-
cause they who have undertaken the work, have
not applied distinct numbers to their distinct
times, but either carried them all in a heap, or
handled them all severally, *i. e.* made all to end
at one and the same ending point, or made as ma-
ny ending points as there are divers numbers.
Now of these two, the first inevitably breeds con-
fusion throughout all the Prophecies of the Old
and New Testament; the last leaves in the En-
quirer after the most diligent search a seed and a
ground of doubting, because the light he hath
attained, is a word established onely by the mouth
of one witnesse, and that witnesse too (which
makes the suspicion greater) must of necessity
be, where first numbers are not rightly distingui-
shed, for a principal part of its testimony, as name-
ly, where I am to begin, or how to carry on the
account having begun, onely humane; it being
impossible for that man who would carry up
each

each number severally, to find divine Testimony either for the beginning, or carrying on of any one number; for of this kind of testimony; though there is sufficient left us in the word for each number, both where to begin it, and how to carry it on, yet all is couched in the Harmony; and the Harmony it self depends upon a right division; so that consequently, this wanting, we have nothing left us but humane testimony (which is a thing fallible, and no ground of faith) to warrant the beginning, or carrying on of any particular number that we have either in *Daniel*, or the *Revelations*.

That therefore we might have firm ground and sure footing here, I have in my Key, *Thef.* 15. laid down (as the foundation of all) this Distinction, namely to distinguish betwixt the time of the Jews first stirring, and their complete deliverance; betwixt the time where an end is put to the Beasts Reign and Tyranny, and his final destruction; or (which is all one in respect of time with the other) betwixt Christ standing up in his Witnesses, and his standing up in his Person.

Now although the *Harmony* that by vertue of this distinction is brought forth betwixt all the mystical Numbers (of which in my Key, *Thef.* 63.) be Argument sufficient to make the distinction valid, yet that it may appear that all our ground for it lies not here, I shall briefly shew what particular ground and warrant besides it, we have in the word for this Distinction.

For the first branch, which concerns the Jews delivery, our ground is so clear from *Daniel's* di-

distinguishing of times, Chap. 12. vers. 11, 12. (where he treats of his own Nation more especially) first one thousand two hundred and ninety dayes, then one thousand three hundred thirty five, that the truth needs no explication.

And although that Division of times made by *Daniel* is foundation sufficient for our whole distinction, considering that the end of the Beasts Reign, and the Witnesses Resurrection, are things contemporary with the *Jews* first stirring, as is proved *Key, Thesi* 17. and also Christs Personal appearance, and the final destruction of the Beast or fourth Monarchy, contemporary with their compleat deliverance, as also see our *Key, Thesi* 34. yet because I will not lay the weight of so material a distinction upon that single Text onely, I shall produce other Scripture grounds which warrant this distinction.

Dan. 7. 26, 27. A manifest distinction is made betwixt *the end* (*i.e.* the final destruction) of the little Horn, (*i.e.* Antichrist) and the *taking away his Dominion*.

His Dominion is taken away at the *end of the time, times, and a half*, which is the very day of the Witnesses Resurrection; *i.e.* the Beasts Reign and Tyranny shall expire with the time of the Witnesses rise; but observe, his final destruction is not as yet; for after his Dominion is taken away, there is betwixt that, and his end, a time of consuming and destroying him by degrees, till at last upon Christs Personal appearance, a totall destruction comes upon him, and thereby a translation of the fourth Monarchy to the Saints.

Vers.

vers. 26. He shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the Saints of the most High, and think to change Times and Laws, and they shall be given into his hand, untill a time, times, and the dividing of time, vers. 26. But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his Dominion to consume and destroy it unto the end. vers. 27. And the Kingdoms and Dominion, and the greatnesse of the Kingdome under the whole Heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints of the most High, whose Kingdome is an everlasting Kingdome, and all Dominions shall serve and obey him.

So Rev. 11. It is evident that so soon as the Witnesses rise, the treading underfoot the holy City by the Beast is at an end; for as the two and forty months of the Beasts continuance, Rev. 13. 5. are interpreted, Chap. 11. 3. by another phrase of treading underfoot the holy City, are the same, and therefore both end together; no longer, according to the mind of the Holy Ghost, Cha. 13. 5. may he be said to continue, then he treads underfoot the holy City. So it is most evident that the two and forty months of treading underfoot the holy City, ends with the end of the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the Witnesses wearing Sackcloth; for what causeth the Witnesses to wear Sackcloth, but this, because the holy City is trodden underfoot? therefore with the end of the one, the other ends. But now observe upon the Witnesses rise, and putting off their Sackcloth, where ends the Beasts Tyranny; not the whole Kingdome of the Beast is destroyed, but a tenth part onely, Rev. 11. 13. And the

same hour the tenth part of the City fall. Yea farther observe, after the Wituesses rise, we read of a third wo to come quickly; therefore not come yet, *verf. 14. The second woe is past, and behold the third woe cometh quickly.* And of this woe the Beast bears a part, as well as Christs other enemies, and therefore not yet finally destroyed. Yea farther, (which serves us as a clear demonstration of the thing in hand) we read of the Beast as one of the grand Leaders in the battel of *Armageddon*; Now as this battel succeeds the ruine of *Rome* (as formerly I have proved) so doth the ruine of *Rome* succeed the rise of the Wituesses, whose punishment comes in a way of revenge of their quarrel *Rev. 18.6.* of necessity therefore the rise of the Wituesses, and consequently the end of the Beasts Reign, which expires with the other, must be, yea and that some time, before the last and final destruction of the Beast.

To say, we finde the Beast raging even at the battel of *Armageddon*, as appears, *Rev. 19.19.* therefore the two and forty months of the Beast must be extended as far as that day; and if so, then our distinction is invalid.

I answer, True, the Beast shall then rage, and his rage at that day shall make him stark mad; but with what rage? not with the proud insulting rage of a Conqueror, as he did all the time of the two and forty months, but with the mad and distracted rage of a loser; before he overcame the Saints, and in his pride raged, and trampled the Holy City under his feet; now himself is overcome, and for madnesse rageth, because himself is trod-

den underfoot; before he was a raging spoyler, now a rager because spoyled; and in this latter sense he may be a rager, and yet the time of his Reign out; nay, that he who before trod underfoot, is now trodden underfoot; who led into Captivity, is led into Captivity; who killed with the sword, is killed with the sword, is an evident demonstration (though his end be not presently, yet) that the time of his Reign and treading underfoot the Holy City is over; the Woman is got out of the Wildernesse; for she seeks not now any longer holes to hide her self in from the rage of her Enemy, but dares appear in his very face, and can drive her Enemy before her. Adde also hereunto, that although the Beast rage after the two and forty months are expired, yet doth not he then rage alone as he did all the two and forty months. All the two and forty months he was able to tread underfoot the Holy City, and put the Woman to flight without help; but now he is glad to call in help, send Ambassadors to the Kings of the Earth, and the whole world to stand by him, *Rev. 16. 13, 14.* as being not able alone, though a mad raging Beast, to deal with a Potent Woman, which is a manifest Argument that the time of his Reign is over, though yet his end be not presently; and indeed the following time is not (to speak properly) the Beasts time, so much as the time of Gods enemies in general, in which they all hand in hand shall endeavour to destroy the Holy City, but the end shall be their own destruction, which they shall come to, and none shall help them.

And here methinks it doth wonderously affect my heart whilst I ponder upon it, to think how that within these few dayes the poor Woman will come creeping out of the Wildernesse, armed with such courage and divine power, as that she, though but a weak Woman, shall yet with man-like resolution flye in the very face of this monstrous Beast, though all the Kings of the earth stand by him to help him; Un-horse the Scarlet Whore that sits upon him, drive the Whore, and the Beast that carrieth her (Antichrists Civil and Ecclesiastical power) both before her, making them cry, *Come help, come help, deliver us from the fury of the Woman.*

From the whole it appears what footing we have in Scripture for this distinction, which is a fundamental thing, as to the Enquiry in hand; Yea where it is not made, and diligently observed, a cloud will of necessity be upon all the Prophecies of the Old and New Testament both.

The end of the First Part.

PART.



PART. II.

*Computing the Time of the Beast, and shewing
where the limited time of his Tyranny ends.*

CHAP. I.

*Discussing some things of more General Concern-
ment as to the particular Question.*

SECT. I.

That distinction of Times (which we have noted before) namely to distinguish betwixt the time of the Beasts Tyranny, and the time of the fourth Monarchy, being the foundation of this Enquiry, and that only which can produce a Scripture Harmony of all those mystical Numbers that bear any relation to the Question in hand, it is necessary that we should here make it our rule to walk by.

Now of these two, as the time of the Beasts Reign is to expire first, the time of the fourth Monarchy some years after; So shall I in this

Enquiry first, begin with the first, viz. the time of the Beasts Tyranny? •

And so the Grand Question is :

Quest. *When, or with what time are we to put a period to Antichrists Tyranny.*

The onely ground we have to go upon to resolve this great Question, is, *Daniels* one thousand two hundred and ninety dayes, *Johns* two and forty months, his one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes.

The first, viz. *Daniels* one thousand two hundred and ninety dayes prove not this directly; for their aime is at another thing, viz. the beginning of the *Jews* delivery, but by consequence onely at the end of Antichrists Reign, and the beginning of the *Jews* delivery, which fall out at a point; I shall therefore (having also spoken sufficiently to that number. *Key, Theß 20.*) wave it here, and wholly insist upon *Johns* numbers of two and forty months, one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, both which tend directly to prove the thing in hand; only with this difference; the one, viz. the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, sets forth the time in reference to the Churches suffering state within this time; the other, viz. the two and forty months in reference to Antichrists rage and tyranny throughout this time: yet both (I say) have a direct tendency to prove the thing, and answer our Question. And (as Mr. *Mede* hath excellently observed) Antichrists time is set forth by months, which are governed by the Moon, because the worshipping of Idols, and every sin and error is of the power

of darknesse and night, wherein the Moon ruleth; but the Churches time by dayes, because true Religion is compared to the light, and to the day, of which the Sun is the Ruler.

S E C T. 2.

That both Dayes and Months are Prophetical, is clear, because (as Mr. Mede in his Comment upon *Rev. 11.* vers. 3. well reasons) if (saith he) the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes be to be understood of natural dayes, then are the three dayes and a half, assigned afterwards to the death of the Witnessees, to be so understood also, they being part of the one thousand two hundred and sixty; but they cannot be so taken, because the things foretold to be done within the three dayes and a half, will no way agree to three dayes and a half of natural dayes; the one therefore being Prophetical, the other must also. Withall the very things spoken of the Beast, and the Witnessees, have already taken up neer as much time as two and forty Prophetical months, one thousand two hundred and sixty Prophetical dayes, amounts to. I conclude, therefore the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes; the two and forty months, are Prophetical Dayes and Months.

S E C T. 3.

The Dayes and Months being Prophetical, the Question now would be, *Where are we to begin these numbers?* Before I can take this Question in

hand, there is yet something of more general concernment to be noted by the way, as,

First, *Let it be observed, that the two and forty months are twice spoken of.* 1 Forty two months of the Beasts continuance, Rev. 13. 5. 2 Forty two months of treading underfoot the holy City, Chap. 11. 2. Each two and forty months are one and the same in respect of beginning and ending. The difference between them is onely this, the first chiefly mentions the *time allowed* to the Beast to reign and domineer; the second *the work* that he shall do within this time, *viz, Tread down the Holy City.* And indeed that these two must begin and end together, is clear; for were the treading underfoot the Holy City to have its beginning either some time before the rise of the Beast, or some time after, and that as a distinct two and forty months from the other, then considering that the Beast must rage, and tyrannize two and forty months, in all which time the Holy City is trampled underfoot, the time (though ever so little) that we adde either before or after, will make the time of treading underfoot the Holy City to amount to more then two and forty months, which is the very time, and no longer, that the Holy City is to be trodden underfoot. *The one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, we have likewise twice spoken of.* First one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the *Womans flight into the Wildernesse*, Chap. 12. 6. Secondly, one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the *Witnesses prophesying in Sackcloth*, Chap. 11. 3. These two (as the other) are likewise one and the

the same, both for beginning and ending, the one (making mention of the state of the Church more in general) setteth forth the place where the Church of God all the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes should abide, *viz.* in some obscure corners of the world, as in a Wildernesse; the other (pointing at the state of the Witnesses in particular, which are not the whole Church, but a part onely, and this I take to be the main difference betwixt the eleven and twelve Chapters of the *Revelations*) tells us, the work Christs Witnesses should be employed in, notwithstanding this their retirement, together with the Church into blind and obscure holes and corners, in this time of the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, which is, they Prophesie, though in Sackcloth, *i. e.* in a poor oppressed sorrowfull condition, through grief, to see all this time the Holy City trampled underfoot by the Beast. And indeed that these two also must be one and the same both for beginning and ending, is evident for the very same reason, as the former, because if the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the Womans flight into the Wildernesse, were to begin sooner or later then the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the Witnesses prophesying in Sackcloth, then (as I said of the other) seeing the Witnesses wear their sackcloth all the time the Church abides in the wildernesse, the added time whether before or after, would make the time of the Witnesses prophesying in sackcloth to surmount the number of one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes.

Now

Now in the next place it would be farther enquired into, First whether the two and forty months, and the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, are a different time? or whether both make up but one and the same number of yeers? Secondly, whether in case the same number of yeers be found in both, are we to conceive of either as beginning and ending together? or whether is any one to begin before the other?

To the first, I answer, *That we are to conceive the time to be one and the same in both; the two and forty months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes making both up but one and the same number of yeers.* Not to insist upon what Expositors generally say, that two and forty months, reckoning thirty dayes to a month, which is the *Grecian* account, make up the just summe of one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes; to me it appears that the thing I am speaking of must be so, and cannot be otherwise, and that upon the former account still; because were the two and forty months a time longer then the other, then the Beasts reign and treading underfoot the Holy City, being to continue two and forty months (which two things are the main cause why the Woman betakes her self to the Wildernesse, and the Witnesses continue there with her in a mournful posture prophesying in sackcloth) the Womans continuance in the wildernesse, and the Witnesses prophesying in sackcloth should (the cause still remaining) be above one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes. Or were the two and forty months a shorter time, then should the flight

flight of the Woman into the wildernesse, and the Witnesses prophesying in sackcloth, which continues no longer then the time of the Beasts rage, and trampling the Holy City (that being (as I have said) the cause of the other, which taken away, the effect ceaseth) not be so long as one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes. Seeing therefore it cannot be either a longer time, or a shorter, we must conclude one and the same number of years to be included in both.

To the second I answer, *That we are without doubt to conceive of it, that the two and forty months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes (making up but one and the same number of years) are to begin and end together.* My reason is still what I have urged; because should we suppose the two and forty months to begin either sooner or later then the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, as a time distinct, and to be considered by it self; it will then necessarily follow, seeing all the time of the Beasts tyranny, and treading underfoot the Holy City, the Woman is to be in the wildernesse, and the Witnesses to prophesie in sackcloth, that by reason of the time which must be added either before or after, to make up the two and forty months compleat, the Womans continuance in the wildernesse, and the Witnesses prophesying in sackcloth should be above one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes.

The conclusion is, *That the two and forty months, and the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, are one and the same, and also begin and end together,*

CHAP. II..

Disproving the sundry false beginnings.

S E C T. I.

IT being cleared in the former Chapter that both Months and dayes are Prophetical; and also that the two and forty months of the Beasts continuance, the two and forty months of treading underfoot the Holy City; the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the Womans abode in the wildernesse, the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes of the Witnesses prophesying in sackcloth, do all make up but one and the same number of years; and also are one and the same both for beginning and ending; it comes next to be considered, where we are to begin this Epock of two and forty months, one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes.

Amongst the variety of opinions which are extant of Writers ancient and modern, there are but three, save the opinion of our worthy *German* Author, from whom, though I judge, by comparing mystical numbers together, that I see reason to vary somewhat, yet is not the variance such as deserves a contest; I say besides him, there are but three that have so much colour of reason for their opinions, as that there will be any need of bringing them to the Touchstone. And these are,

1 Those who begin the Epock with the time of *Constantine the Great*,

2 A late Writer who begins with the time of Pope *Leo* the first.

3 Others who begin with the time when *Boniface* was created universal Bishop by *Phocas*.

As for the first, *viz.* the opinion of those who begin from the time of *Constantine* the Great (some of that opinion fixing upon the year 304. others differ as to a few years, yet keep within the compass of 300. and 316.) I say not (in answer to it) that the very foundation of this opinion is a mistake, *viz.* That the two Witnesses are the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament.

But my reasons against it are:

1 Because by this opinion, the Harmony of the mystical numbers is destroyed; for if the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, and the two and forty months begin with *Constantine's* time, then is it not possible to bring the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, the two and forty months to concur in their end with *Daniels* one thousand two hundred and ninety (which must be upon the grounds laid down in our *Key*, *Thesi* 17.) unlesse we shall finde some action which may be accounted a fit Head for the one thousand two hundred and ninety dayes, thirty years above *Constantine*; and in case this should be found, yet then will not the one thousand three hundred thirty five (which begins from the same Head with the one thousand two hundred and ninety) concur in their end with the two thousand three hundred (which also must be for our reasons, *Key*, *Thesi* 34.) unlesse some other beginning and carrying on of that great number, may upon approved grounds be found, which will

notwithstanding bring the two thousand three hundred dayes to end at the same point with the one thousand three hundred thirty five.

2 Because (setting the Harmony wholly aside) by this computation the seventh Government in the Roman Empire, viz. by Christian Emperors, which is that John calls a Government yet to come. (Rev. 17.10. There are seven Kings (i.e. distinct kinds of Government) five are fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come) is either wholly cut off, or else confounded with the Beasts: For this Government did not begin till Constantinos time; now if we thence also begin the two and forty months of the Beast, then do we (I say) leave no room for the seventh kind of Government; so that either it must be cut off, or confounded with the Beasts. That it should be cut off, cannot be; for the Text saith expressly, *it was to come*, i.e. as really to have a being as the five fallen had had, and the sixth then in being had. That we should confound it with the Beasts, may not be.

First, because this Government is to continue a space before the rise of the Beast, *And when it cometh, it must continue a short space*. This short space must either be meant of the time before the Beasts Kingdome, or the time of his Reign. If the time of his Reign be meant, and so the seventh Government, and his Reign be made one; how then is it called a *short space* seeing the time allotted to the Beast is a *long time*, two and forty months; one thousand two hundred and sixty years; yea how is it called a *short space* comparatively with the sixth or former Government, which continued

not half, nay not one third part of this time? this Government therefore must be distinct from the Beasts.

Secondly, because the Beasts Government as relating to this, is called the eighth, *vers. 11. And the Beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth.* Though the Beast in respect of his Seat and the Civil power he exerciseth, which power did reside in all the former Governments, is said to be of the seven; and accordingly hath seven Heads, *i.e. Rome* the Seat of, and the Civil power of all the former Governments, yet is he not called the Seventh, but of the seven, because successively, and in order he followeth the seventh, and his Government comes in as the eighth, being a Government distinct from the seventh, and all the several Governments before him; For which reason we may not confound the Beasts Government with the seventh, which yet this opinion either doth, or shuts wholly out, neither of which can stand with truth.

3 Because according to this supputation, the time is expired above a hundred years since. And being so;

1 How comes it to passe that yet of late years the Holy City hath been so trodden under foot? Saints for Religion sake driven to flight, as it hath been with us here in England; yea so many killed, and put to death, as have been in Germany, the Low-Countries, France, and all this within much lesse time then one hundred years, yea the greatest part of it not half the time? Certainly whilst the Woman is driven from one corner of the world to the

the other to hide her self, and her children are cruelly killed & massacred, we cannot look upon her as come out of the wilderness; whilst Antichristian injunctions and superstitions are set up, and imposed instead of the pure worship of Christ, who will say the treading underfoot of the Holy City is at an end? and have not these things been more or lesse, within lesse then twenty, I may say within lesse then half this twenty years? I would I could not say at this present.

2 How also comes it to passe that so many years since the expiring of this time, *the Beast hath escaped, and neither been killed with the sword, nor led into captivity*, seeing it is said of him that at the end of his Reign his two and forty months expired, *He that leadeth into Captivity shall be led into Captivity, he that killeth with the sword, shall be killed with the sword*, Rev. 13. 10. If it be said, Christ hath these many yeers ever since *Luthers* time in a spiritual manner with the sword of his mouth been killing and captivating the Beast; I answer, true; But what hath been done against him by a Civil sword, or towards a Civil captivating of him, which is the Sword and Captivity here spoken of? For observe such a Sword as he hath killed the Saints with, and such a Captivity as he hath exposed them unto, such a Sword, and such a Captivity (it being brought upon him by God in a way of retaliation) shall himself suffer by, and be exposed unto; but the one hath been Civil, therefore shall the other also. If it be replied, was not this done some years since in *Germany* by *Gustavus Adolphus*? *Ans.* Grant it so to be; Yet
doth

doth that fall many years too late; the one thousand two hundred and sixty (according to this opinion) being expired long before his time; but now no sooner is the time expired, but instantly, *Hee that leadeth into Captivity is led into Captivity, Hee that killeth with the Sword is killed with the Sword*; Neither the German War therefore, nor any that hath been since will at all help this opinion. 2. If the War of the Swedish King in Germany were a killing the Beast with the Sword, a leading him into Captivity, then most certainly, since, he is risen, and come out of Captivity again; but let us assure our selves, that when Christ kills the Beast with the Sword, he shall have no resurrection; when he leades him into captivity, no return.

Obj. But it may be objected, That we must of necessity begin this Epock of one thousand two hundred and sixty years as high as *Constantine*, if not higher; for (*Revel. 12.*) it is the Dragon with seven Heads, and ten Horns, and seven Crowns on his heads; (which is the embleme of the old Roman Empire, and not the Empire of the Beast, who hath ten Crowns, and those upon his Horns, (*Revel. 13. 1.*) that drives the Woman into the Wilderness.

I answer; This cannot be for what hath been proved already, viz. *That the forty two Months, and the one thousand two hundred and sixty days, are one and the same time, which begin and end together*; and how could this be, in case the one thousand two hundred and sixty days were to begin before the rise of the Beast, whilst yet the Roman Empire was ruled by the Dragon?

2. Observe the Text it self, and it will appear;

That the act of the Dragon there mentioned, is not the driving of the Woman into the Wilderness, but another thing, viz. a lying in wait to devour her childe so soon as born, v. 4. And the Dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe so soon as it was born. The meaning whereof is, That the faithful, the true members and children of the Church, (which because one Body, are here represented by one Childe; and for dignity sake, or else to represent their strength in their head, Christ, a Man-childe) that in the time of Paganism had been oppressed by the Dragon; the Di-vel perceiving them now through *Constantines* means to be in a rising way, and ready as with a Rod of Iron to crush in peices his Heathenish Worship; he therefore labours by stirring up the power of the old Pagan Empire to oppose *Constantine*, to stifle this work in the beginning; but this he cannot do; *Constantine* prevails, and the faithful in despite of him are caught up to God, and to his Throne, i. e. set out of the reach of the Dragon through *Constantines* prevailing. The Church now after her sharp fiery Trial under the Pagan Emperours coming to enjoy great peace and prosperity under *Constantine*, it comes to passe that shee abusing her prosperity, and *Jezebel*-like now waxing fat, beginning to kick and grow wanton, her good is turned into evil, and within a short time afterwards shee begins to Apostatize from her first Principles, and instead of being clothed with the Sun (as was the Primitive Church, ver. 1.) and having the Moon under her feet, she neglects the Sun, i. e. Christ crucified for Justification, and true Holiness through his

Death and Sufferings, and arrayes her self with *the Moon*, i. e. worldly ornaments, as Dignities, Preferments; outward Riches, &c. which things a while after *Constantine* began to bee mightily stickled for by the Clergy generally, yea in Councils also. Now when it came to be thus, *the Woman*, i. e. the true Church vanisheth away, and retires her self into the Wilderness; and as shee retires, so in her room stands up the Beast, i. e. the false Antichristian Church. But this is not done instantly, but after the Church had had prosperity some time, and abused it, and thereby provoked Christ to with-draw his presence and Spirit; which gone, the Church straightway degenerates, and shee that was before the Spouse of Christ, becomes an Antichristian Harlot.

Hence the Womans flight into the Wilderness is noted in the Text, as the very next thing after the childes being caught up to God and his Throne, ver. 5. *And her childe was caught up to God, and to his Throne*, ver. 6. *And the woman fled into the Wilderness*. Now observe, as the childes being caught up to God, and his Throne, was successive to the Dragons gaping to devour the childe, which was whilst yet the child was but in the birth; So the womans flight into the Wilderness (whence begins the one thousand two hundred and sixty days) is to be looked upon as a thing successive, as well in time as place to the childes being caught up to God and to his Throne; And so the Objection is indeed a reason for us, that we may not begin the one thousand two hundred and sixty days, either before *Constantine*, or with him, but must some time afterwards.

The Arguments brought from History Civil, or Ecclesiastical, to prove this fall to the ground upon the account of these two reasons.

1 *Because History is only a Human testimony, and therefore to be tried by the Divine; but the Divine testimony (or testimony of Scripture) cannot be made to agree to this beginning, as our two first Reasons prove.*

2 *Because all that is said from History as viz. the Story of Constantines donation of Rome, Italy, &c. to Pope Silvester, the story of Queen Helens Crosse, &c. have only the authority of Popish Writers, and not any of the Ancients to countenance them; yea, are exploded by Protestant Writers as Fables; as see Melancthon in his review of Carions Chronicle, lib. 3. Johan. Wolf. cent. 4. Simpsons History of the Church, lib. 2. cent. 4.*

The Argument urged by some from the Indictions (which of all Arguments from meer History is the most plausible) tends only to prove that the Papists reckon the beginning of their Kingdom from about this time. But doth it follow that therefore we are so to do? What Scripture warrant is there for such a thing, that there wee should begin the time of the Beasts reign, where the Beasts own followers begin their Kingdome? Certainly, were this a rule to walk by, there would be no difficulty at all in making up our account of the forty two Moneths, & the one thousand two hundred and sixty days; yea take it at best, it is but an uncertain Argument; for some end the Olympiads, and begin the Indictions sooner, some later; and what strength this Argument hath in it (which in my account is but feeble) will as wel agree

agree (according to some) to a more likely time, as to this ; for *Resse* in his History of the World saith, *Lib. 3. Chap. 3.* that about the year three hundred ninety five the Olympiads ceased, and the Indictions were instituted.

The conclusion of all is, *That that opinion which begins the forty two Moneths, and the one thousand two hundred and sixty days with Constantine, is not that we are to cleave unto, as truth in this thing.*

S E C T. 2.

THe opinion of a late Writer (who hath bestowed much labour upon our Question) is, that we are to begin this Epocha with the time of Pope *Leo* the first ; and the particular year pitched upon by our Author is the year four hundred forty two.

But though I honour the Author, yet cannot I receive his opinion.

1 *Because according to it the one thousand two hundred and sixty days cannot be made current in their end with the one thousand two hundred and ninety, unlesse thirty years upwards, of the year four hundred forty two, a Head be found for that number ; which could it bee, yet cannot then the one thousand three hundred thirty five be made concurrent in their end (no not according to our Authors own Principles, and calculation) with the two thousand three hundred.*

2 *Because its evident the Beast was risen above forty years before this time ; therefore not now to rise.*

The account of the wonderful Numberer,

Dan. 8. 14. doth not (as saith our Author, but without giving any substantial reason for the thing) enforce this beginning, but indeed strongly, it rightly computed, another, as appears from our Key.

His Human testimonies are wonderously misapplied in point of time; for indeed not any one of those Human Rites, Superstitions, and Idolatries, which our Author makes mention of, as crept in at this time, but had their rise, yea approbation too even in Countels some years higher, as is proved in my Key, *Thef. 23.*

The Authors calculation of the time when the Beast shall begin to go to wrack, and that from the number of his Name, six hundred sixty six, carries not weight with me, because I finde the number of the Beasts name put for a part or peece of the Beasts Idolatry, which the true worshippers of Jesus are to shun, and get victory over, *Chap. 15. 2.* *And I saw them that had gotten the victory over the Beast, and over his Image, and over his Mark, and over the number of his Name.* But now did the number of his Name hold forth the time of his continuance, it would contrariwise bee a great part of a Saints comfort and joy to know it.

Nay further, I finde the Papals severely punished by God for having to do with this Name, *Chap. 14. 11.* *And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the Beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.* The least that can be inferred from these words, is, that

the mark of the Beast and his name are things of near kin the one to the other; therefore his mark, and the number of his name are both included in these words, The mark of his name. But were there any such thing intended in the number of the Beasts name, as the time of his continuance, this could not be, but contrariwise, the Beasts mark, and the number of his name should be things vastly different. To say the one and the other may be intended, cannot be, unless we should suppose contraries, *viz.* Sin and Comfort, a Curse and a Blessing may be reconciled.

The conclusion is, *That that opinion, which makes the two and forty months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes to begin A. D. 442. cannot be the minde of the Holy Ghost in this thing.*

S E C T. 3.

There is yet another opinion, which begins the one thousand two hundred and fixty dayes with the time when *Boniface* was by *Phocas* made universal Bishop. The Authors and Assertors of this opinion most of them begin about the year 600.

But this cannot be:

1 *Because all the wit of man can never according to this opinion bring forth a Harmony of the mystical Numbers, i. e. make the one thousand two hundred and fixty dayes to end at the same point with the one thousand two hundred and ninety, and the one thousand three hundred thirty and five with the two thousand three hundred, both which must be,*

2 Because it is said of the seventh kind of Government in the Roman Empire that the same was to continue but a little space, Rev. 17. 10. And there are seven Kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. Now when the Angel saith, It should continue but a little space, he speaks undoubtedly with a reference to that Government that then was in being, viz. by Pagan Emperours, comparatively with which the continuance of the seventh or following Government should be but a short space. But now if the Beast who by coming in as the Eighth, puts an end to the seventh or following Government, did not rise till about this time, then comparatively with the sixth, could not the seventh be said to continue a little space; for its continuance should be well nigh as long as the other.

3 Because according to this account, all the Horns of the Beast should be in being, and that above one hundred and forty years before yet there was any Beast; For the Beast had all his Horns (as shall appear by and by) before the year four hundred and sixty; but how monstrous and irrational a thing is it to affirm that Horns should be before, or without a Beast?

The Conclusion is, That we are not to begin the two and forty months, or the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, with the time when Boniface was created universal Bishop by Phocas.

CHAP. III.

Stating and confirming the true beginning.

SECT. I.

IT will now be said, seeing I disallow all the precedent accounts, *What year do I my self pitch upon for the beginning of this Epock,*

I answer, The year I fixe upon, I have already stated in my Key, to be *A.D. 396.*

The Reasons of this fixation are,

1 Reason, *Because that year, and no other can make the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes concur in their end with the one thousand two hundred and ninety; And also the one thousand three hundred thirty five with the two thousand and three hundred.*

2 Reason, *Taken from the words of the Apostle, 2 Thes. 2.3. Let no man deceive you by any means; for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the Son of perdition.*

Out of which words I draw this Conclusion;

That the Revelation of the man of Sin was then to be, when as there should appear some eminent defection in the Church from its primitive purity: For the Apostle makes the falling away, to be the Revelation of the man of sin; as to say, the man of sin shall then thrust himself into the world, in, or with this falling away,

Now let us enquire when this eminent Apostacy from Primitive purity began, and therein undoubtedly are we to state the rise of the Antichristian Beast.

Much as to this I have written already, *Key, Thefs* 23. so as that it may seem superfluous to adde any thing more. All therefore that I shall do farther, shall be onely to translate some few things of many, which I finde gathered together out of the Ancients by *Joan. Wolfius* in his Centenaries, who applyes things to the particular year or time of their rise, i. e. when a discovery was first made of these corruptions, and witness born against them, by good men living in those first ages.

And first as for what is by him laid down in his Epistle Dedicatory,

Out of *Jerome* he hath these sayings, which he applies to the year 390.

Concerning the Avarice and corruption of the Clergy, *Jerome* thus;

Whence is this Avarice crept into the Church? the Law now perisbeth from the Priest, the Vision from the Prophet.

And again, Searching (saith he) former Histories, I have not been able to find any who have so rent the Church, and seduced those of Gods Family, as those do who now gounder the name of Priests; they are become a crooked snare, giving occasion to scandal in all places.

Farther, He calls the then Roman Presbytery, Scribes, Pharisees, a Synod of Pharisees; and addes, that from the Apostles dayes untill that time the Church

Church grew under Persecutions, and was crowned with Martyrdom; But (saith he) at this day the same is greater in riches, and power, but lesse in vertue.

Concerning the Prohibition of Mariage, Meats, &c. the said *Jerome*, thus;

IN HYPOCRYSIE *they speak, who when they cannot contain, will seem so chaste as even to condemn Mariage, so abstemious that they judge those that use the creatures of God sparingly, when as they give up themselves to follow luxurious Banquets.*

Our aforesaid Author alleadgeth also a saying out of *Augustine*, applying it to the year 399. tending to shew how greatly the Church about this time was fallen from her first purity. The testimony speaks thus, *That Religion about this time was so corrupted with Traditions and humane Rites, that the very condition of the Jews under the Law was more easie then that of Christians under the Gospel.*

Allo under the very same year (as the next thing) he brings a testimony of *Dionysius* Bishop of Corinth, who by an Epistle admonisheth another Bishop, *that he should not load Christians with heavy Burdens, Ceremonies and Traditions, nor obtrude upon his Brethren single life.*

After this he quotes *Chrysostome* declaiming against the Bishop of *Romes* Purgatory, &c. which things he applies to the year 419. the recital whereof I forbear to mention.

Hitherto of what I find in our Authors Epistle. The Book it self affords variety of the like,
be-

betwixt the years 390 and 400, whereof I shall onely glean up some things.

Cent. 4. A. D. 391.

Of the Clergies enriching themselves by Auricular Confession, he saith thus,

That when any Prince or great man confessed himself guilty of any crime by him committed, presently by threats and perswasions he was made to beleieve that he could not be saved, unlesse he did confer on the Church a good part of his estate; or else bidding farewell to all earthly things, devolving them upon the Clergy, should betake himself to a private Monkish life; which done, he should thereby not onely be freed from Hell, but also obtain a sure certain and plentiful hope of life eternal.

A. D. 393. He saith thus, That in that very year was seen hanging in the Heavens, a burning Pillar by the space of thirty dayes. And (saith he) about this very time began humane Traditions, Monkish life, &c.

A. D. 395. He makes mention of one Amphilochius Bishop of Iconium, reprehending the worshipping of Images; An Argument Image worship was up so early.

A. D. 396. He collects many things out of Epiphanius third Book, Contra Hareses, shewing how great the defection was at this time.

Concerning Image worship, Epiphanius thus.

Whence is this Image worship, and design of the Devil?

And a little after, The Images of such as never lived, do men introduce to be worshipped, having the mind adulterated from the one, and only God.

And a little after that, *Be mindful my beloved children, that ye bring not Images into the Church, but bear about God alwayes in your hearts; for it is not meet that a Christian should be held by his eyes, but by the occupation of his mind.*

Concerning the Virgin *Mary*, *Epiphanius* thus;
The body of Mary was truly holy, but not God. The Virgin her self was indeed a Virgin, and to be honoured, but not given us that we should worship her, she her self worshipping him who was born of her flesh.

Much more is by the aforesaid Author quoted from *Epiphanius*, which speaks the very same language with these, all which he applyes to the year 396. the recital whereof I forbear.

A.D. 399. To this year *Wolſius* makes application of many sayings of *Augustine*, who was made (saith *Helvicus*) Presb. *Hyponenſis*, A.D. 391.

Concerning Purgatory, *Augustine* thus,
The Catholick faith beleeves Heaven to be the first place; the second Hell; as for a third, we are wholly ignorant, nor is it found in the Scripture.

Concerning worshipping Saints thus,
It is not our Religion to worship dead men; they are honored for our imitation sake, not to be worshipped for the sake of Religion, nor are we to consecrate Temples to them, for they will not so be honoured of us.

Concerning Faith and Works.
Good Works do not precede Justification, but follow the justified.

Concerning *Peter*, and the Power of the Keyes thus,

We who are called Christians do not believe in Peter, but in whom Peter did believe. And again, The Keyes of the Church are delivered to the whole Church, not to one Peter.

A little after, *Augustine* reprehending (saith our Author) the arrogancy of the Popes who suffered themselves to be called Gods, saith, *He that would seem to be God, when as he is man, doth not irritate him, who when he was God, was for our sakes made man.*

The aforesaid Author quoteth a saying of *Gregory Nazianzen* concerning Councils about this time, *Com. 4. p. 127.* *If truth (saith he) be spoken, I judge it best that all Councils be avoyded; for I never saw good end of any Council, nor the abrogation of any evill thereby, but only ambition, contention, and strifes about Prerogative and Dignity.*

This cloud of witnesses standing up for the truth, and that about this time is a manifest demonstration of *that great Apostacy from primitive principles and purity, which we are speaking of, to be about this very time.*

If any doubt of the Testimonies themselves, or conceive I may in translating them have corrupted them, they may satisfy themselves by having recourse to my Author; where likewise they shall find in most things, two for one of what I have translated.

Adde hereto as a Celestial sign of this defection, and of the rise of the Antichristian *Lucifer* about this very time; what is by *Alsted* recorded, *viz. That a little before this time, as namely, A. D. 383. And again, A. D. 389. were seen two Comets,*

one following the other like unto Lucifer, the like to which were never seen in any other Age. In *Chronologia Cometarum*.

Yet as concerning the defection I am speaking of, I grant that the same was in part more early. The reason whereof is this, because the mystery of iniquity from the Apostles' dayes did begin to work, and endeavour to thrust it self in, 2 *Thef.* 2. 7.

Hence in the year 198. when *Victor* was Bishop of *Rome*, a great stir was made by him about the Celebration of *Easter*; but the same was opposed by some Councils at that time. Alsted in *Chronologia Conciliorum*.

So also in the year 326. It was endeavoured in the Council of *Nice*, That Bishops and Elders should refrain from their wives: But *Paphnutius* opposed himself to the whole Council, urging that of the Apostle, *Marriage is honourable among all men*, and so far prevailed as to bring forth a decree of liberty, that for chastity sake such might accompany with their wives. Alsted in *Chronologia testium veritatis*.

But now though Antichrist was more early thrusting himself forth; yet are we not thence to reckon his rise, but from that time when the Apostacy grew eminent, the Councils, and Ministry being more generally corrupted, which was about the aforesaid year, 396.

And certainly if at this time after all these things before mentioned were come forth, we cannot yet see the Beast in the world, but must come down lower to find him, it argues that we either shut our eyes, or are blind whilst we look for him.

The

The Argument then lies thus, *If that falling away which is foretold should be at the time of Antichrists Revelation, were A.D. 396. then are we there to place the Beasts rise, and accordingly thence to reckon the two and forty months, and the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes; but the Antecedent is true; therefore the consequent.*

S E C T. 2.

3. Reason. A third Reason of the foregoing Position may be taken from the following words of the Apostle, vers. 6, 7, 8. *And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time: For the mystery of Iniquity doth already work; onely he who now letteth; will let until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that wicked be revealed.* Out of which words I draw this conclusion, viz. *That the man of sin, or the Antichrist, was so to be revealed, when that which then did withhold and let (viz. the Civil power of the Roman Empire, which would not admit of any Competitor, or the setting up of any other power equal with it, or above it) should be taken away, i.e. removed from the seventh Head (which is the last Head of the ancient Roman Beast, i.e. of Rome as it was a pure Civil state) and placed some where else.*

Now before we can frame any Argument that shall have in it a concluding force, here are two things to be cleared, viz.

1. Whether this taking away be to be reckoned from the time that the Civil power of the

Roman Empire was wholly taken off the seventh Head, and fixed some where else, or whether from the time when this began to be?

2 In case we incline to the one, or the other, what time are we to pitch upon, in which this was done?

Concerning the first, *We are (as I conceive) to account from that time when this began to be done.* My Reasons are,

1 Because it is proper and agreeable to the phrase of taking away, to say a thing is then taken away when as such a beginning is made as irresistably causeth a total removing or taking away.

It is said, *Dan. 9. 2. That seventy yeers were to be accomplished in the desolations of Jerusalem.* These seventy yeers are to bee reckoned from the first Captivity, which was in the third yeer of *Jehoiakim*, *Dan. 1. 1, 2. 2 Chon. 36. 6, 7.* as is clear,

1 Because the Scriptures speaking of the seventy years Captivity point us to *Jehoiakims* reign, as the time from whence we are to begin our account; *Jerem. 25. vers. 1.* compared with *vers. 11, 12. Chap. 29. vers. 1, 2.* compared with *vers. 10.*

2 Because *Israel* was to serve the King of *Babylon* but seventy years, *Jer. 25. 11, 12. These Nations shall serve the King of Babylon seventy years. And after seventy years are accomplished, I will punish the King of Babylon.* Now *Israels* servitude to the King of *Babylon* beginning in the

dayes of *Jehoiakim*, in case the seventy years were not to be begun till afterwards, then should they serve the King of *Babylon* above seventy years.

3. Because *Israel* was to be in *Babylon* but the terme of seventy years, *Jer. 29. 10.* For *shua* saith the Lord, that after seventy years be accomplished, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place. But *Israel* for a considerable part of them were carried into *Babylon* in the dayes of *Jehoiakim*; if therefore we begin the seventy years afterwards, then seeing that untill the seventy years were expired, they came not out of *Babylon*, their being in *Babylon* should be upwards of seventy yeers; therefore I say that the seventy yeers of *Jerusalems* desolations are to reckoned from the first Captivity; yet observe, their desolations then were onely begun, not perfected till nineteen years after, in the eleventh of *Zedekiah*, when City and Temple were destroyed, *2 Chron. 36. 19.* yet notwithstanding doth the Holy Ghost reckon their desolations and captivity from the time the same was begun, though the compleating of it was not till some yeers after.

So *Dan. 7. 26.* Its said concerning the little Horn, the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his Dominion: And when is this taking away? *Ans.* When the Ancient of dayes begins to sit, and the Thrones of the Beast begin to be cast down, though yet the final destruction of this little Horn is not till afterwards, *vers. 11.* And observe, if the ruine of the Roman Empire in its second state under Antichrist be to be reckoned from the
time

time when this begins, why not in its first likewise?

In Scripture Phrase therefore a thing is said, to be taken away, when the desolating and removing time is come, and the work begun, though yet the compleating of it be not till some time after.

2. Because the Beast did not take up and exercise all the Civil power of the Roman Empire together, or at once, but did by little and little ingrosse the same into his own hands, as the same by degrees fell off the seventh Head. And if so, then of necessity must the Beast, who pills the seventh Head, and robs him of his power, have a being before as yet the seventh Head had lost all his power, or was totally destroyed.

3. Because if we begin not till this work was compleated, then of necessity must we extend the forty months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, beyond *Daniels* two thousand three hundred, and his one thousand three hundred thirty five, both which expire *A.D.* 1791, but so will not the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, if we find not a beginning for them till the compleat devastation of the ancient Roman Empire.

To say some middle beginning may be found, must be grounded upon some such substantial reason as may enervate the force of ours; and withall be so carried on, as that the admirable Harmony betwixt *Daniels* numbers and *Johns* may be preserved.

The conclusion therefore is, That we are not to reckon this taking away from the time that

the Civil power of the Roman Empire was fully removed from the seventh Head, but rather from the time when this began.

Our next Question is, What time are we to pitch upon when this was done?

Ans. The year before fixed 396.

1. Because at this time the Roman Empire (upon Theodosius death) became divided betwixt Arcadius and Honorius his two sons, of which see my *Key*, *Thesi* 22. This division was such that Carion treating upon the fourth Monarchy, doth here-upon prefix to the reign of Arcadius and Honorius this title, *The spoyling of the fourth Monarchy*.

2. Because about this very time did the Goths and Vandals invade the Roman Empire, coming in as an overflowing deluge upon divers parts of the Roman Empire. A better testimony hereof I cannot produce, then by transferring hither what by the learned Mede is gathered together out of the Ancients relating to this time and thing, in his Comment upon the *Apocalyps*, Chap.8. upon the first Trumpet.

He begins from the time of Theodosius death, which was A.D. 395. (which because the current year, we are in our account to let fall, and begin with the year following 396.) and saith thus, *In this very year Alaricus with a huge host of Goths, and other Barbarians, did first break in out of Thracia upon Macedonia, sparing neither Towns, nor men. Thence marching forward through Thessaly, and possessing himself of the Straits of Thermipolæ, he enters Greece, i.e. Achaia, the Cities whereof, besides Thebes and Athens, he razeth to the ground.*

He

Herusheth into Peloponnesus, wasteth Corinth, Argos, and Sparta. Thence he marcheth into Epirus where he proceedes to make the same devastations and destructions. In the following year quitting Epirus, he invadeth Achaia, and it together with Epirus, and the adjacent Provinces, he labourerth four full years cruelly to destroy with fire and ransackings; when thus for five years he had afflicted the East with merciless ransackings, he set his mind to invade the West; he passeth into Dalmatia, and Pannonia, those Regions he wasteth far and neer. Hear (saith he) Jerome, who then lived, bewayling the state of this deplorable time, the tempest hitherto raging. In his third Epistle, the Roman blood is daily poured out between Constantinople; and the Julian Alps: The Goth, the Sarmatian, Quadus, Alanus, the Huns, the Vandals, the Marcomanny, do force and take by violence Scythia, Thracia, Macedonia, Dardania, Dacia, Thessaly, Achaia, Epirus, Dalmatia, and all Pannonia. How many Matrons, how many godly Virgins, and beautiful noble bodies were mocking stocks to these Monsters? The Bishops taken, the Presbyters slain. The Roman Empire goeth to ruine. What heart thinkest thou have the Corinthians now, the Athenians, Lacedemonians, Arcadians, and all Greece, whom these Barbarians command?

But in the year following, viz. Anno Dom. four hundred and one, the same Alaricus, followed by the Goths, Alans, and Huns, about to wage Warre in Italy also, brake through Noricum, and came through the Forrest of Trent into Venice, those Cities in a short time he subdued, the Emperour Honorius

rius he besieged at Hasta, so as that all Italy thought upon quitting their Habitations. But here at length, Stilicho the General of Honorius, having gathered a great Army, stopped his fury, and compelled him being once and again vanquished, and wearied with adverse Battels, to retire into Pannonia, whence he came; out of which a while after, a League being made, and he honoured with a Military government by Honorius, he departed into Illyricum, a Province of the East.

Alaricus being quiet a little while, lest henceforward for any time the West should be vacant of troubles, presently in the year four hundred and four, another memorable breaking in of the Barbarians upon Italy is attempted, Radagiso a Scythian being Captain, who with an Army of Goths, Sarmatians, and Germans, to the number of two hundred thousand, the Forts in the Alps being beaten down, he passeth into the Region of Venice, Emilia, and Etruria, he besiegeth Florence, where being by Stilicho vanquished with a great slaughter, is taken and beheaded.

This enemy howsoever terrible, in a little time, and with little losse being taken away, forth with Anno Dom. four hundred and six, the third, and that the most grievous and deadly invader of the Vandals and Alans, taking with them the Marcomanni, Heruli, Swedes, Alemans, Burgundians, with a rabble of other Barbarians, is made upon the West, whereby first France, then Spain, lastly Africa are taken, and afflicted with all kind of calamities; Which destructions Hierom in his eleventh Epistle hath thus partly expressed, partly implied.

Innumerable (saith he) and most fierce Nations have taken all France, whatsoever is betwixt the Alps and the Pyrenean Mountains, which is inclosed with the Ocean and the Rhone; the Quadi, the Vandals, Sarmatians, the Alans, Gipedes, Heruli, Saxons, Burgundians, Alemans, and Pannonian enemies have destroyed; Mentz is taken, and plundered, and many thousand slain in the Church; the Vangions with strong siege destroyed the strong City of Rhemes, the Ambians, Atrebatres, Morini, Tornacus, Nemete, Argentoratus translated into Germany, Aquitaine, and the Provinces of Novem Populorum, Lions, and Narbone, a few Cities excepted, all are ruined. I cannot make mention of Toulouse without tears, which that it is not yet ruined, is for the sake of that holy Bishop Exuperius; Spain it self now ready to perish trembles, Rome buys her life with gold. Hiberio Master Medc. p. 71. 72. 73. 74.

Now upon the whole, observe, it being a thing expressly fore-told, *Revel. 13. 1.* that the Antichristian Beast should have his rise out of the Sea, i. e. from a confluence of People and Nations, the rise of Antichrist cannot more aptly be applied to any time then this, of these barbarous Nations overflowing in this wonderfull manner the Roman Empire.

3. *Because suddenly after the year three hundred ninety six (as the issue of this invasion) the Civil power of the Empire began by little and little to be transplanted from the seventh Head, and to be seated in the Horns. Now, as it is an evident Argument that the Empire was going to decay, when there*

began to be a removall of the Civil power and authority from the Head to the Horns; so is it also as clear an Argument that the Beast was now rising; for it is the Beasts Horns that have Crowns upon them, the Dragons have none. But of this more in my next.

From the whole I frame this Argument; *The forty two Months, and the one thousand two hundred and sixty days are there to begin where the Civil power of the Roman Empire began to go to decay, or to be taken away. But this was Anno Dom, three hundred ninety six. Ergo.*

CHAP. IV.

Proving and confirming yet farther our Position, laid down in the former,

SECT. I.

A Fourth Argument, to prove that wee are to begin the time of the Beast in all likelihood with the year before stated, may be taken from the time of the rise of the Horns; *some of the Horns did suddenly after this year appear.* For this see *Atted in Chronologia regnorum veterum.* Rosse History of the world, *Lib. 3. Cap. 3.* Sigonius (as I finde him quoted by Mr. Mede, *cl. p. 79.*) of the Western Empire, *Lib. 10. & 11.*

To these let me adde; Our German Author in his *Cl. p. 127.* testifieth, that *Anno Dom, four hundred*

dred and three, some Horns did appear. Mr. *Archer* in his *Personal Reign*, p. 44. saith, That about the year four hundred, or four hundred and six, some of the ten Kingdoms in Europe began to rise. Mr. *Woodcock*, of the two Witnesses, p. 81. saith, That *Anno Dom.* four hundred and ten, when *Alaricus* took *Roma*, severall of the ten Horns even in that very year began to appear.

Mr. *Medes* own opinion is, That all the ten Horns were in being in the year four hundred fifty six, the Empire in that year appearing divided into ten Kingdoms, which together with the names of the People, and of the Kings, and Provinces over which they reigned, are by him laid down in this following Table, *Cl. p. 80.*

A Type of the rending of the Empire, or Roman Dominion, in the year of Christ four hundred fifty six, and thence forward.

The Kingdoms.	The Provinces whercin they reigned.	The names of the Kings reigning in this year.
1 Of the Britains.		<i>Vortimer.</i>
2 Of the Saxons.	In Britain.	<i>Hengist.</i>
3 Franks.	First, In Gallia Belg. suddenly after in Celtica also.	<i>Childerick,</i>
4 Burgundians.	In Gal, Sequan, and Lions.	<i>Gunderick,</i>
		<i>5 Wisi-</i>

5 Wis- goths.	In Aquitane & part of Spain.	Theodorick.
6 Swedes and Alans.	In that Tract of Spain which is contained in Gal- legia and Lusita- nia.	Riclarus.
7 Vandals.	In Africa, but a little before in Spain.	Genfericus.
8 Alema- nes.	In that Tract of Germany, which was called Rhi- tia.	Samanas.
9 Ostro- goths.	In Pannonia the Huns being sub- dued, neither was that age run out when they did enlarge their Kingdome into Italy also.	Theodemir- us.
10 Greci- ans.	In the residue of the Domini- on of the Em- pire; for the Em- pire of ancient Rome being dis- solved, the King- dome of the Gre- cians is to bee reckoned among those Kingdoms	Marcianus.

into which the
Dominion of the
City reigning,
sometimes farre
and near was di-
vided.

Some things by way of explication of the Fable are added by Mr. Mede, which I omit, referring the Reader where any doubt ariseth to the Author himself for satisfaction.

Now to make our Argument the more firm, let it be observed, *That we are to place the rise of the Beast before the rise of the Horns*; the Horns therefore having being, some so early as the years four hundred, four hundred and three, four hundred and six, &c. yea being compleat, having their perfect number, *Anno Dom.* four hundred fifty six, the rise of the Beast must be placed somewhat more early; and therefore it is not amisse that I have pitched upon the year three hundred ninety six.

Now that the rise of the Beast must be before the rise of the Horns, is evident;

1 *Because the ten Horns with Crowns upon them are the Horns of the Antichristian Beast, and no other.* This being so, the Antichristian Beast must necessarily be before his Horns; for how improper, yea absurd would it bee to say, That Horns should grow before, or without a Beast? To say, The Horns are the same which were grown before, only the Beast puts Crowns upon them, which before they had not, helps not the thing,

thing, for if the Beast crown the Horns, then is he before any of the Horns are crowned; that which is not, cannot adde to another thing.

2 *Because the rise of the Beast is to bee reckoned from that point of time, in which the Civil power of the Roman Empire began to be taken away, as hath been proved already; but now none of the Crowned Horns arise till a while after, the Horns getting Crowns, i. e. a Civil power to themselves, by the dévallation of the seventh Head, i. e. pillaging the Empire of its Civil power.*

3 *Because the words of the Holy Ghost, Rev. 17. 12. import as much; for speaking of the Beast and his Horns, its said, These receive power as Kings one hour, (or in one hour; so Pareus in his Comment upon the Revelation reads it) with the Beast. Observe, not the Beast receives power with them, but they with the Beast; intimating clearly, that notwithstanding the Beasts rise is not long before the Horns, therefore both rise as it were in one hour, that is, within a little time of each other, yet the Beast hath being first, and is instrumentally the cause of helping the Horns to their Diadems or Kingly power, to whom therefore as ingaged they adhere, giving their power and strength to him again, vers. 13. i. e. laying it out for him, who was a special means of helping them to it.*

SECT. 2.

061 But it may be objected, That Daniel saw the rise of this little Horn (namely Antichrist) after the rise of the other Horns, Dan. 7. 8. I considered

dered the Horns, and behold there came up amongst them another little Horn, vers. 24. And the ten Horns out of this Kingdom are ten Kings that shall arise, and another shall arise after them.

Ans. Three opinions there are of this little Horn, which if either of them might be admitted, would easily quit our hands of this Objection.

The first is that which interprets it of *Antiochus Epiphanes*; but as touching this I shall say nothing til I come to my Third part.

Two other opinions there are embraced at this day by men of great light, learning, and worth, whom I would not thwart, were it not but that this Prophecy of *Daniels* little Horn is so material, that an error here turns the streams of all *Daniels* Prophecies out of their proper channel; and because the best men, and men of greatest Light may have their particular mistakes, I hope it will not be grievous or offensive to any, if for truths sake I bring the principles of those, whose light in other things I esteem above my own, as to this particular thing, to the touch-stone.

Yet ere I come to examine either opinion, I shall in order threunto premise these few things.

1 *That all Daniels Prophecies, viz.* That of the great Image, chap. 2. Of the four Beasts and little Horn, chap. 7. Of the Ram, Hee-Goat and little Horn, chap. 8. Of the Kings of the North, and Kings of the South, chap. 11. *have but one and the same end.*

2 *That the last thing in each of these is the*

description of the Fourth or Roman Monarchy.

These two Principles are so clear and unquestionable upon the grounds, that not my self only, but also those good men go, from whom yet (as to their opinions of the little Horn) I vary, yea from the plain scope and expressions of each Prophecy, that to insist upon particular proof, were but to multiply words.

3 *That the Fourth or Roman Monarchy consisting of two States; 1 A pure Civil State; 2 A mixt State, partly Civil, partly Ecclesiastical; hath therefore in each of Daniels Visions and Prophecies a two-fold representation suitable to its two-fold State.* In that of the Great Image, the Roman Monarchy (which is signified by the legs and feet of that Image) is first represented as a pure Civil State, by the *legs of Iron*, breaking in peeces and subduing all things, vers. 40. as a mixt State, by the feet and toes of the Image, which are *part of Iron, part of Potters clay*, ver. 41.

In the second Vision of the fourth Beast, the Roman Monarchy, signified by the fourth Beast, is represented in two States. 1 As a Civil State, and so it is a Beast dreadfull, terrible, strong exceedingly, having great Iron teeth, devouring and breaking in peeces, vers. 7. 2. As a mixt State, and so a raging blasphemous little Horn, ver. 8. 21. 25.

In the third, chap 8. the Roman Monarchy (represented by the little Horn, vers. 9.) hath two States; 1 A Civil State, and so it is a little Horn waxing great in a way of conquest, subduing Nations to it self, vers. 9. 2 A mixt State, and

and so it is a little Horn, waxing great in a way of opposition to the truths, people, and worship of God, ver. 10, 11, 12. 24, 25.

In the fourth and last Prophecy, the *Roman* Monarchy hath two States; 1 A Civil State, and so it is that terrible potent King of the North, chap. 11, ver. 14. to 21. 2 A mixt State, and so it is that vile Person, ver. 21. whose description and acts are continued to ver. 40.

This I take to be (and I doubt not but he who thorowly weighs each Prophecy will, yea must in this be of my minde) the true state of the *Roman* Monarchy, as the same is set forth in all the Prophecies of *Daniel*.

Hence fourthly, It follows upon the former, That the little Horn, chap. 7. signifying the mixt State of the *Roman* Monarchy, and the mixt State of the *Roman* Monarchy being also the thing signified chap. 2. by the feet and toes of the great Image, chap. 8. by the little Horn there mentioned in his second waxing great, chap. 11. by the vile Person; Hence I say, it follows, *That the feet and toes of the great Image, chap. 2. the little Horn, ch. 7. the little Horn in its second waxing great, chap. 8. and the vile person cha. 11. are all one and the same thing.* What therefore is affirmed of the little Horn, chap. 7. must bee of all the rest.

This premised, I come now to the opinions themselves.

The first opinion is that which interprets this little Horn of *Mahomet*, at least-wise as to the special accommodation. The rage of this little Horn against the Saints to be specially meant of
the

the Turks Tyranny over, and oppression of the Jews.

But this opinion cannot I receive, because it seems to me to be *inconsistent with all the four foregoing Prophecies.*

1 for the Prophecie of the great Image, its inconsistent with that; for the teet of the great Image (the same with the little Horn) are to be understood of such a power, as First, is made up of a mixture, and that of things contrary, as iron and clay. Secondly, it is such a power as consists of ten parts, which ten parts are represented by the ten Toes, *verf. 42.* Now neither of these Characters either do, or will agree to the Empire of the Great Turk, but both are punctually fulfilled in the Kingdome of Antichrist, which first is made up of a Civil and Ecclesiastical power moulded together; secondly, consists of ten Horns *i.e.* so many Kingdomes, *Rev. 17. 12. 16.*

2 For the Prophecie Chap. 8. The proud He, there spoken of (who is the same with this little Horn) is said to cast down *some of the host of heaven, and of the stars to the ground, and to stamp upon them, verf. 10.. to take away the daily sacrifice, throw down the place of his Sanctuary, cast down the truth to the ground, verf. 11. 12.* Yea, he is also said to *understand dark sentences, verf. 23. to be mighty, but not by his own power, to destroy wonderfully, to destroy the mighty and holy people, verf. 24.*

None of these Characters (which are all the Characters of the little Horn) either will, or can agree to any act of the Turk put forth towards the Jews, for,

1 The

The Jews in the state they are in, and have been in these many years, cannot be called *The Host of Heaven*, i. e. The true worshippers of God, as the phrase signifies.

Neither secondly, can the casting down and trampling the *Jews* be called *A casting down of stars, and trampling upon them*. The Officers of the Christian Churches are called Stars, *Rev. 1. 20.* *The seven Stars are the Angels of the seven Churches*; but where in any Prophetic relating to the Church of the New Testament, from the day the *Jews* were broken off, till this day, are the *Jewish* Doctors and Rabbins called Stars?

Neither thirdly, can the Turks sitting over the material Temple, viz. the place of it at *Jerusalem*, be in a true sense called the *taking away of the daily sacrifice, and a throwing down the place of his Sanctuary*. If it be said, by sitting there, he hinders men from embracing the Messiah, so he doth by sitting in *Constantinople*, and therefore his sitting there may as properly in that sense (though *Jerusalem* were not under his power) be called a *taking away of the dayly sacrifice, and casting down the place of Gods Sanctuary*.

Neither fourthly, can his opposing the *Mosaic* worship be termed a *casting down the truth to the ground*, seeing God hath cast down that already, and owns it for his truth no longer.

Neither fifthly, will it agree to *Mahomet* to entitle him a King *understanding dark sentences*, whose birth and education was poor and mean, and so far was he from learning and high speculations (which Antichrist not onely pretends to,

but is also furnished with) as that indeed he had nothing lesse.

Neither sixthly, doth it agree to the Turk to term him *mighty*, *but not by his own power*; seeing his might lies in no other power but his own; but it is an excellent description of the Romish Antichrist, who whilst he would make the world beleeye that he is Christs Vicar, and a spiritual creature, doth yet lift up and exercise, and becomes mighty thereby, a Civil sword, which indeed he hath nothing to do with.

Neither seventhly, can it be said of the Turk that he hath *destroyed wonderfully*, *i.e.* more then any before him; and this wonderful destruction, to be a destruction of the mighty and holy people; seeing it is a thing rare with the Turk upon a meer account of Religion (what to increase his Empire he hath done, is but what others have done) to destroy men. But now what the Romish Antichrist in this kind hath done, is notoriously known. If it be said, he hath destroyed by the poyson of his Religion more then ever any before him,

Its answered, but not the holy people, the holy people are kept by God, and therefore safe from the enchantments of Satan. To understand it of the Jews, will neither agree to them, either in the state they were in, when *Daniel* saw this Vision, nor the state they are in at present. Not the former, because then they were not the mighty people; for they were a people in Captivity; not the latter, because now they are not the holy people, being a people as yet rejected of God.

3 For the Prophetic Chap. 11. *The vile person* (the same with the little Horn) is said to have *indignation against the holy Covenant*, ver. 30. to *cause the understanding people, who shall instruct many, to fall by the sword, the flame, by captivity and spoyl many dayes*, ver. 33. The following Characters of this King, I shall take up, and shew where they are, in answering the other opinion of this little Horn.

As for these two we have named, how will they, or can they agree to the Turk.

1 What *holy Covenant* is that which he hath indignation against? If the Levitical Covenant, God owns not that for the Holy Covenant any longer; but put case he did, what particular indignation doth the Turk expresse against that Covenant, when as a great part of his Religion is founded upon it? If the Gospel-Covenant, then must this indignation of his be not against *Jews*, but *Christians*; for they are the children of this Covenant; and if so, then are we off of our Argument, and we must rather of the two conclude the Romish Antichrist to be this vile person, then the Turk; for he, and not the Turk, is the great and principal oppressor of these.

As for the second, what *understanding people* are they who are said to instruct many, that through sword, flame, captivity, and spoyl, fall by the hand of the Turk? Can they be the *Jews* as such? None will say so. Are they *Christians*? then are these things in a more especial manner to be applyed to the Romish Antichrist than the Turk; for the understanding

people who have been the instructors of many, have fallen ten to one, I might say a hundred to one, more by his hand then ever have fallen by the hand of the Turk. Nay when did ever yet the Turk make a war upon, raise a persecution against the *understanding people* meerly upon this account because they were such? But this hath been the practice of the Romish Antichrist throughout all ages.

4 For the Prophecie it self, Chap. 7. This interpretation of the little Horn *agrees not to it*, neither to the Characters of the little Horn mentioned in it, nor to the time of his continuance.

1 Not to the Characters, the little Horn is said, *to make war with the Saints of the most High*, vers. 21. *to wear out the Saints of the most High*, vers. 25. How doth he wear them out?

Ans. Partly by inward grief to hear his blasphemies, partly by outward sufferings, persecutions, martyrdomes.

But now as to the first, The Turkish oppression of the *Jews* by detaining their land from them (which he hath done divers hundred years) cannot be called a making war with the Saints of the most High; for the *Jews* from the day he first had their land to this, have been a people rejected by God, and therefore cannot in the condition they are in, and have stood in a long time, be considered as the Saints of the most High.

As for the second, The Turk cannot be said in either of the forementioned respects, to wear out the *Jews*; For first, They grieve not, nor (as yet) are their souls worn out to hear his blasphemies. Secondly, They have not been by him persecuted

and

and martyred for Religion sake meerly, but are owned and countenanced in his Dominions.

2. Not to the *expressions used by the Holy Ghost to set forth the time of his continuance*; For the time of his continuance is expressed by a *time, times, and dividing of time*, vers. 25. which words being spoken in the *Gentile Dialect*, and signifying the very time of the black day of the *Gentile Churches*, *Revel. 12. 14.* seems to me clearly to argue, that this little Horn is such a one as should Tyrannize over the *Gentile Churches*, not the *Jews*; and this agrees not to the *Turk*, but the *Roman Antichrist*.

So that we see that this interpretation will not agree to any one of all *Daniels Prophecies*.

Yet here let me say, that thus far I go up with the Assertors of this opinion, as to beleeve, that the Prophecies of the Old Testament, as touching the glorious restitution of the Church, do more directly and immediately look towards the *Jews*; yet with this *Proviso*, that this rule is applicable to such Prophecies only as relate to the time of the *Jews* coming in: But now this Prophecy of *Daniels* little Horn, and his blasphemies, his rage against the Saints, relate to another time, namely that time in which the *Jews* are rejected; for the coming in of the *Jews* is not till the end of the time, times, and a half, which is the time where the little Horns dominion ceaseth. It therefore follows, that all the time of the little Horns blasphemy and tyranny, the *Jews* are a people rejected, and are not received till the day where a period is put to his reign; therefore al-

though Prophecies that relate to the time of their restitution have a look firstly to that people, yet not this Prophecie, which relates to the time of their rejection.

But indeed our Rule in *Daniels* Prophecies must be this; *viz.* That the scope of the Holy Ghost in *Daniel* is to represent the state of things in the world from *Daniels* time to the end, with a special reference still to Gods Church and people in it. This being so, it follows that so long as the *Jews* remained a Church, so long did the things foretold primarily respect them; when they are broken off, and the *Gentiles*, Gods chosen people, throughout that period, do the things foretold primarily respect the *Gentiles*; when the *Jews* are grafted in again, then shall the things, as at first, so now again, be primarily fulfilled to them. So that (I say) although Prophecies which relate to the time of the *Jews* coming in do primarily look to that people, yet is the case otherwise as to those Prophecies which relate to the times betwixt their breaking off, and their receiving again.

And although the name Antichrist is applicable all the time of the *Jews* rejection to none but the *Roman* Antichrist, the only Persecutor of the *Gentile* Saints; yet this I readily grant, if we speak of the time after the *Jews* come in, that the name Antichrist shall be as well, and as properly applicable at that time to the *Turk*, as to the *Romish* Antichrist (which consideration affords answer as to all those agreements (some make) betwixt *Pope* and *Turk*) and this seems to me to be the great
and

and only thing intended, *Dan. 11. vers. 40.* to the end, which place I shall a little open, chiefly to let light into that Prophecie, which (in my apprehension) is generally mistaken.

The great knot of that Prophecie, is; *Whom we are to understand by the King of the North, and who by the King of the South.* Now for the untying hereof, we are to consider, that these titles, the *King of the North, and the King of the South,* are not applicable to two parties or people only, but to divers parties and people; For this Chapter carries us through the second, third, and fourth Monarchies, and takes in the beginning of the fifth; so that there is very frequently a change of persons, though the old names are still retained, *King of the North, and King of the South.*

Now the reason of the names, in understanding which lyes the chief mystery, and the very Key of the Prophecie, is taken from the *situation of parties*, that party in every change, contest, skirmish here mentioned, whose situation was more Northerly, goes ever under the title of the *King of the North*; that party whose situation was more Southerly, under the title of the *King of the South.*

So in the very first contest, where these names are used, which was betwixt *Alexanders* two chief Captains after his death, and the division of the *Grecian Monarchy*: the Race of the *Lagide*, so called from *Ptolomeus* the son of *Lagus*, the first of that Race, is called the *King of the South*, vers. 5. because their situation was in *Egypt and Africa*, which lay more towards the South. The

Race of the *Seleucidae*, so called from *Seleucus Nicator*; the first of them, are called the *King of the North*, verſ. 6, 7, becauſe they were ſituated in *Aſſyria*, *Babylon*, and other parts of *Aſia*, which did border ſomewhat more upon the North, than the other.

So in the next conſeſt which begins with the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchy, the parts firſt aſſaulted and invaded by the *Romans* when they were reaching after the Monarchy, as *Macedon*, *Egypt*, *Judea*, &c. are called the *King of the South*, verſ. 14. becauſe theſe Countries were ſituated Southward from *Italy* and *Rome*, and the *Romans* invading are called *King of the North*, verſ. 5, becauſe of their Northern ſituation.

And here by the way, give me leave to obſerve what a notable mark the Holy Ghoſt hath left us in this cloſe tranſition from the *Grecian* Monarchy to the *Roman*, to give us light where in this Propheſie we are to begin the *Roman* Monarchy, which otherwiſe, conſidering how things all along hang as it were in a chain, were a thing moſt difficult to find; verſ. 14. *And in thoſe dayes many ſhall ſtand up againſt the King of the South*, which is a moſt proper deſcription of the *Roman* Monarchy in its firſt riſe, and ſeems to point them out from all the people in the world; for it is obſervable of them, that at the time they were growing into a Monarchy, they were governed by a Senate, conſiſting of many perſons, which many alſo, ſhew us that they are to be underſtood of ſuch a many as do yet make up but one Representative body, are there-

Therefore in the next Verse called the *King of the North*. The words in the close of the fourteenth Verse, *They shall fall*, which may seem to make this Exposition doubtfull, do not relate to the many standing up against the King of the South in the beginning of the Verse, but to the robbers of thy people in the end, which are not the *Romans*, but another people opposing the *Romans* in the beginning of their Monarchy, and falling before them.

So likewise in the controversie afterwards betwixt the vile Person Antichrist, and the *Turks* and *Saracens*, which began about the year one thousand ninety six, the *Turks* upon whom the vile person makes War, are called the *King of the South*, vers 25, because their situation lay Southerly from *Rome*; and Antichrist is *King of the North*, because his Seat was situated most Northerly.

This Light gained, lets open a window to that which follows, from verse forty to the end of the Chapter. For the better understanding whereof let it be noted, That these six last verses do set forth the very last part of that Tragedy that now for a long time together had been acting upon the Stage of the World; and they are not (as is most generally thought) a repetition of things before delivered, but indeed a continuation of the Prophecy, and that from that very point of time where *Antichrist's Tyranny*, which is the thing described in the fore-going verses, ends. The description of Antichrists rage in the fore-going verses brings us down to the very end of the forty two months, the one thousand two hundred

hundred and sixty days, now with the end of that time begins this Prophecy, which carries things on, but with a special respect to the Jews untill Christs coming.

Hence the time is particularly noted to be the *time of the end*, verſ. 40. *At the time of the end shall the King of the South push at him*; and in this ſence, viz. for the very concluding time, and ſhurting up of the things here fore-told, is this phraſe uſed throughout this Prophecy, verſ. 27. *The end shall be at the time appointed*, verſ. 35. *even to the time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed*, ch. 12. v. 4. *Seal the Book, even to the time of the end*, verſ. 6. *How long shall it be to the end of these Wonders?* verſ. 8. *What shall be the end of these things?* So verſ. 9, 13. all verifying our ſenſe.

Now we are here to remember what I have proved in my Key, That the one thouſand two hundred and ninety days (the time of the Jews firſt ſtirring) concur in their end with the forty two months, the one thouſand two hundred and ſixty days. This noted, things lie thus. The foregoing verſes brings us down to the end of the forty two months, with which time ending, ends likewise the one thouſand two hundred and ninety days. Now do the Jews ſtir, and get their own Land, which Land of theirs, becauſe it lies Southward from Rome, the Seat of the Beaſt, and Conſtantinople likewise the Seat of the Turk, the new-ſtirring Jews in oppoſition to theſe take this name, *King of the South*. The Jews, this *new King of the South*, being gotten into their Land, push at the Turk and Pope both; at the one upon

a Civil account; at the other upon a Christian, or at leastwise as favourers of the *Gentile Saints*. This makes Pope and *Turk* (though sometimes before they had been quarrelling with each other, not herein serving any design of Christ so much as their own Lusts; for though they quarrelled, yet it is said of them, *vers. 27. That both their hearts were set to do mischief*) now at last gaspe to joyn hands; and as *Herod and Pilate*, the one a counterfeited Jew, the other a professed Heathen, deadly enemies to each other before, became friends in opposing Christ; so shall Antichrist and the *Turk*, the one a counterfeited Christian, the other an open Pagan, who till this day lived by one another as enemies, be now reconciled and made friends, yea become one in opposing Christs Cause, in doing which they shall fall together. This combination of these two grand Enemies as chief, goes under the name of the *King of the North*, because either of them (as I have said) are Northerly situated from *Jerusalem*. These combined shall come with great fury into the Land of *Judea*, and the Countries adjacent, as *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, who shall at this day favour the *Jews*, *Isa. 19. 23, 24, 25*. Here shall begin the *Jews* black and terrible day of trouble; for this raging *King of the North*, filled with outrage to see a new Enemy risen up against him, and the more because of tidings he hears from the *East and the North*, *vers. 44* which tidings in likelihood is news brought to him of those *Gentile Saints* (who having been instruments of setting the *Jews* at first in their own Land, and upon that,

that, having done their work, being returned home.) now hearing this, march up again from the Northern parts to assist the *Jews*; and together therewith also tidings of other *Jews* coming up to their Land from the Eastern Countries. This news sets him in a great rage; and to the end that he may dispatch one party first, before the other can get up, he marcheth with wonderful fury, resolving to destroy all, into *Judea*, and up to *Jerusalem*, pitching his Tents in the holy Mountain, *i. e.* laying close siege to *Jerusalem*, as *Isa. 3. 1, 2, Zach. 12. 2, 3.* by which the *Jews* shall be brought into such straits as never was any people in the world. Now in the day of their greatest straits, when the Enemies rage, and their straits shall be at the highest, shall Michael stand up, *i. e.* Christ appear, as *Chap. 12. 1. Zach. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.* who instantly upon his appearing pours out the seventh Vial upon all these his enemies, now gathering and gathered together, by which they shall come to their end, and none shall help them, verse last.

Thus this last verse brings us to the point of Christs Personal appearance, which more fully is opened in the following Chapter, *ver. 1.* all that follows afterwards to the end of the twelfth Chapter, is not of things succeeding, but only, first a rehearsal of the state of the *Jews* in the time of their first stirring, (the handling whereof, that no interruption might be caused in the Story, is omitted till the discourse was come to an end) which is set forth by a resurrection, *ver. 2, 3.* the same with *Ezekiel's* resurrection of the dry bones, Chapter 37. And

And afterwards a revealing to *Daniel* the time of these things, (viz. their first stirring, and their compleat deliverance by the appearance of Christ;) which is set forth by two mysticall numbers, of which I have discoursed at large in *Generation work*, Part 3. Chap. 2. Sect. 5. and in *My Key*, Thes. 17. Thes. 34.

Thus much by way of answer to the first opinion concerning the little Horn, in answering which I have been led into some things a little out of the way, but not unprofitable.

S E C T. 3.

There is likewise another opinion of this little Horn, viz. *That this little Horn signifies the late King Charls, as some; or the whole Norman race, as others*; of these two, as touching the first, I must confesse, I have wondered with my self, how any should once imagine that the Holy Ghost being now giving *Daniel* information how things should be agitated in the World from that time untill the time of the end, should at once leap over all the time from the beginning of the *Roman Monarchy*, which was long before Christ, untill the time of *King Charls*, the whole amounting to well nigh two thousand years; considering too, that the whole Prophecy of the *Revelations* in a manner consists upon things to be fulfilled within this time; and it is wonderfull that throughout this time, a time so remarkable for observation as never any before it, the Holy Ghost, when too (as I say) he was in a way of informing *Daniel*, should

should shut up all in silence, as if nothing from the time the *Roman* Monarchy began, were transacted or done in the world worthy to be noted, till King *Charls* arose.

And as to the second, Though the leap in regard of time will be too great to leap from the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchy untill the time of *William* the Conqueror, as if the Holy Ghost should in this Prophecy leap over the wonderfull revolutions attending Antichrists coming into the World, and all his rage when come in (which are things particularly noted in *Daniels* other Prophecies) and observe nothing till *William* the Conqueror arose; yet is the mistake greater in limiting the Holy Ghost, so much as this opinion doth in regard of place; for it tyes up all done within these last six hundred years to *England* only; so that although it allow more time then the other, yet is it as strait in respect of place, both confining *Daniels* Prophecy of the little Horn, to things done in *England* only, which no way agrees to the scope of the Prophecy, which is to set forth the state of the whole *Roman* Monarchy. And why we should not as well restrain the Apocalyptical Visions, as the Visions of *Daniel*, to *England* only, I see no reason to the contrary. This I am sure, If *Daniels* Prophecies run upon things done only in *England*, in case *Johns* doe not so too, we cannot make the one Expository of the other.

But to passe these Generals, I shall here lay down some particular Reasons to prove that this opinion, take it in either dresse, will no way agree

agree to the minde of the Holy Ghost in Daniel.

Reas. 1. *Because this little Horn after his wife is equivalent to the fourth Beast, or Monarchy, swaying the same Scepter, having the same Seat, or Civil Power; (which cannot agree to the late King Charles, or the Norman Race) as is clear.*

1 *Because for this Reason is the Fourth Monarchy it self, called by the name of the little Horn, Dan. 8. 9.*

2 *Because the farall destruction of the fourth Beast, or Monarchy, is for the blasphemies of the little Horn, Dan. 7. 11. an Argument the little Horns power did extend it self to the whole Monarchy, having a special influence upon the whole, both to cause it to sin, and to bring the Wrath of God upon it.*

3 *Because the feet and toes of the great Image, chap. 2. (the same with the little Horn) are not a particular Nation, but the fourth Kingdome or Monarchy, Dan. 2. the forty and forty one verses compared.*

Reas. 2 *Because the Prophecy of this little Horn being the same with the Prophecy of the vile Person, chap. 11. Let it be nakedly considered, whether the whole story of King Charles his Life, or of the whole Norman Race will, or doth afford matter fit for a Comment upon Chapter 11. ver. 24 to 32.*

Reas. 3 *Because this opinion doth not agree to the Characters of Daniels little Horn, in any of Daniels four Prophecies.*

1 *For the Prophecy of the Great Image, the feet and*

and toes of that Image (the same with the little Horn) denote such a power as consists principally of ten Parts, set forth by the ten toes. This cannot be said of the *Norman* power, take it either as in the last King, or any of his Predecessors.

2 For the Prophecy, Chap. 8. its said of the Tyrannical King, That his power should be *mighty*, but this power *none of his own*; that he should *destroy wonderfully*, i. e. above all that ever were before him, vers. 24. That he should *stand up also against the Prince of Princes*, i. e. Christ Personally appearing; That he should be *broken without hand*, vers. 25.

Now apply these to King *Charls* that was, or the *Norman* Race in generall, and see how unsuitable they are.

1 What power did he or they (I mean consider them as they were Kings) exercise, and become mighty thereby, which was none of their own?

2 How did he or they, destroy wonderfully above all before them? If we take it for a destruction of Nations, were not others before, as *Nebuchadnezzar*, *Cyrus*, *Alexander* the Great. the *Romans* after them, farre greater destroyers of Nations than ever any of the *Norman* Race? but take it for a destruction of Saints, because that the following words import, He shall destroy the mighty and the holy people; and consider, whether the Pagan Emperours of *Rome* in the first three hundred years, and Antichrist since, who each of them have put Millions of Saints to death,

death, were not greater destroyers of Saints, then the *Norman Race*.

3 Did ever the *Norman Race* oppose Christ Personally appearing? but so shall this little Horn in the end; for after all his opposition to the holy people, he stands up with an *also* against the the Prince of Princes.

4 Can it be said of the *Norman Race* their breaking was without hand, who were plucked up by the roots by a Civil power?

As for the rest of the Characters, which also belong to this little Horn, vers. 10, 11, 12. Let it be considered, whether they do in a more eminent manner (for that must be said, or nothing) agree to King *Charles*; or the *Norman Race* in general, then to any other person, state, or power that ever was in the world since *Daniels* time.

3 For the Prophecie Chap. 11. It is said of the vile person, vers. 21. *he shall come in peaceably*, so did not *William* the Conqueror. Obtain the Kingdom by flatteries, so did not *Charles Stuart*, who had it by succession.

Vers. 33. *That Saints under him shall fall by sword, by flame, captivity, and spoyl many daies*; but in Scripture-phrase King *Charles* continuance cannot be called many daies, no nor the continuance of the *Norman Race*; for 600. years is but a short time, and not many daies, in the account of Scripture.

Its said of him, v. 36. *That he shall exalt himself and magnifie himself above every god*, which is the express character of the man of sin, 2 *Thes. 2. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God. That he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished,* which

which Chap. 8. 19. is called the *last end of indignation, i.e.* he shall persist in his pride and blasphemies till the pouring forth of the last Vial, for that is properly the last end of indignation, which Antichrist shall do, but the *Norman Race* is plucked up by the roots already.

Furthermore its said of the vile person, vers. 37. That he shall *not regard the desire of women*, which agreeth exactly to Antichrist, who professeth and voweth chastity, forbiddeth and vilifieth Mariage. But if things recorded be true, and in this we have little cause to be suspicious, this Character will agree to few of the *Norman Race*.

Again its said of him, that he shall honour a God *whom his Fathers knew not*, vers. 38. called therefore a *strange God*, vers. 39. which most punctually is fulfilled in the Grand Popish Idol *the Masse*, an Idol never heard of in the world till Antichrist devised it, and set it up. But let it be shewn what strange God, unknown to his or their Fathers, did King *Charles* or any of his Predecessors set up, and worship?

4 For the Prophecie it self, Chap. 7. It is said of this little Horn, vers. 20. *That his look was more stout then his fellows, i.e.* more dreadful, amazing to those that beheld him, then the look of any of the other Horns. But now let it be impartially considered, whether the look of King *Charles* that was, or his Predecessors in the *Norman Race*, were ever more dreadful and terrible to the Saints; or in particular to the Saints under their power; then the look of any of the other Horns!

Horns! I do beleevē, yea know. Histories will make the contrary appear.

To all the rest I may adde, as none of the least, the Argument urged in my *Key*, *Thesi* 39.

The head of all the Arguments brought for this opinion, take it in its first or second dress, are cut off at one blow, or with saying one word, *viz.* That as what is spoken of Tyrants in general, may in most things agree to every particular Tyrant; what is spoken of the whole body, in many things to every part; so what is here by *Daniel* spoken of Antichrist, the Grand Tyrant, and the whole body, may in many things very fitly agree to the *Norman* Race in general, or King *Charles* that was in particular, they being Tyrants, and also a part of this body; yet doth it not therefore follow that the one or the other are here solely intended.

The Conclusion is, *That Daniels little Horn is neither the Norman Race in general, nor King Charles in particular; But is indeed the Romish Antichrist, to whom (had I leisure, or opportunity hereto undertake the work) I doubt not through the Lords assistance, but to make it appear, that there is not a title in any of the Prophecies of Daniel, but will naturally, without forcing the Text agree, which will not to any other opinion whatsoever.*

SECT. 4.

But it will be said, how will we solve the Grand Objection we started at first, *viz.* That *Daniel* saw the rise of this little Horn, after the rise of the other Horns?

Ans. My answer is this, viz. That the ten Horns Daniel speaks of, among which, or after which came up the little Horn, are not the ten Horns of the Beast Antichrist, but of the Beast the fourth Monarchy. Now Antichrists Kingdome, and the fourth Monarchy differ as the part, and the whole; Antichrists Kingdome being not the fourth Monarchy, but a part or limb thereof only.

That the fourth Beast in *Daniel*, is not Antichrists Kingdome, but the fourth Monarchy in general, is clear;

1 Because the fourth Beast succeeds straight-way in the room of the other three Beasts, i. e. takes the place of the three former Monarchies, so soon as the third Monarchy was dissolved. But this did not Antichrists Kingdome, whose rise was not till some hundreds of years after the dissolution of the third Monarchy; yet it excellently agrees to the *Roman* Monarchy in general.

2 Because *Daniels* fourth Beast is exceeding terrible, breaks in peeces, and stamps all the other Beasts, *Dan. 7. 7.* which thing will not agree to Antichrists Kingdome, but to the *Roman* Monarchy in general.

3 Because the fourth Beast in *Daniel* is diverse from all the Beasts before it, *Dan. 7. 3, 7.* but now the description of the Beast Antichrist, *Rev. 13. 2.* argues him to be in some things like them all; For first he is like a Leopard; And the Beast which I saw was like unto a Leopard, which is the similitude of *Daniels* third Beast, or the *Grecian* Monarchy, *Dan. 7. 6.* Secondly, He hath feet as the feet of a Bear, And his feet were as the feet of a Bear, which is the similitude of *Daniels* second Beast

Beast, or the *Persian* Monarchy, vers. 5. Thirdly, His mouth is as the mouth of a Lyon, which reſembles *Daniels* firſt Beast, or the *Babylonian* Monarchy; ſo that Antichriſt hath the ſimilitude of all the former Beasts; but *Daniels* fourth Beast is diſerſe from them all.

4 Becauſe there ſhould be no diſtinction betwixt the fourth Beast, and the little Horn, in caſe the fourth Beast be to be underſtood of Antichriſts Kingdome; for that is the thing ſet forth by the little Horn.

5 Becauſe the riſe of *Daniels* fourth Beast is clearly and plainly noted to be before the riſe of Antichriſts Kingdome; for the riſe of Antichriſts Kingdome begun in the riſe of the little Horn; but the fourth Beast with all his Horns, was riſen before that; how elſe is the little Horn ſaid to riſe among, and after the other Horns? I conclude therefore that *Daniels* fourth Beast is the *Roman* Monarchy in general, as *Johns* Beast, *Rev.* 13. 1, 2, is the ſame only as under Antichriſt.

Now this being ſo, it is to be noted, that the *Roman* Monarchy from its beginning, take it either as it was in its pure Civil ſtate, or as it now is in its mixt Antichriſtian ſtate, had ever ten Horns. As it was a pure Civil ſtate, ſo was it exactly divided into ten parts in the dayes of *Augustus Ceſar*, as *Strabo* witneſſeth. And for this reaſon, the Dragon, which repreſents the old Empire, hath as well ten Horns, *Rev.* 12. 3, as the Beast, Chap. 13. 1. yet with this difference, the ten Horns of the *Roman* Monarchy in its firſt ſtate had no Crown, i. e. the Kingdomes ſubjected to

the *Roman* Empire whilst it remained a pure Civil state, had not Legislative power within themselves, but rather were kept in the nature of Provinces, over whom the *Roman* state did set titular Kings (as *Herod* in Christs time was the titular King of *Judea*, and for this reason, because so in title, they are called Kings, *Dan. 7. 24.*) but yet did still reserve to it self the power of making and giving laws; as in Christs time, besides *Herod* the titular King, there was *Pilate* the *Roman* Governour set over the Land to execute Laws, which Laws executed were only the Laws of *Rome*; and hence Christ is said to be crucified in *Rome*, because he suffered by the Law and Power of *Rome*, *Rev. 11. 8.*

And also it is for this reason, that the Dragon representing the old Empire is said to have his Crowns, not upon his Horns as the Beast, Chap. 13. 1, but upon his seven Heads; that is, the Legislative power all the time of the old Empire is continued at *Rome*, built upon seven Mountains, which are these seven Heads, *Rev. 17. 9.* Yea farther, it is for this reason, that *John* speaking of the ten Kings, as having a being even then when he wrote, saith, Chap. 17. 12: that as yet they had received no Kingdome, but were afterwards to receive power as Kings, namely with the Beast, *i. e.* though all the ten Horns were then in being, yet were they then onely titular Kings, who had no power of making or giving Laws, this power as yet abiding upon the Heads, *i. e.* at *Rome* it self. But now the Horns of the Beast Antichrist, *i. e.* the *Roman* Monarchy as under Antichrist, have
Crowns

Crowns upon them, *i.e.* that Legislative power which was before upon the Heads, is now translated to the Horns; every particular Kingdome, which before were but as Provinces, governed by no other Laws but such as came from *Rome*, hath now a power within it self to rule, and to make Laws; therefore saith *John*, *Rev.* 17. 12. the ten Horns receive power as Kings with the Beast, that is, when the *Roman* Monarchy which then was in the hands of Emperors, and the whole governed by the Laws of *Rome*, shall fall in the hands of the Beast, then shall those several Kings which before were titular, only receive Kingly power, or power as Kings to make and give Laws within their own Dominions, without receiving their Laws from any foreign place or power.

Now consider the ten Horns in the first respect as they are the Horns of the *Roman* Empire in general (which is clearly *Daniel's* sense, the ten Horns he speaks of being the Horns of the fourth Beast, *i.e.* the Empire in general; for saith he, *verf.* 7. *It* (that is the fourth Beast) *had ten Horns*) and it is not clear the rise of Antichrist, the little Horn, was among and after these Horns. And therefore observe the words narrowly, it is said, that at the time of the little Horns rise, three of the first are plucked up by the roots, *verf.* 8. what is the meaning? why this; the *Roman* Monarchy in either state (as I have said) had ten Horns; now upon the little Horns rise, three of the first, *i.e.* Three of the Horns of the *Roman* Monarchy as considered in its first state were plucked up. And hence *verf.* 24. The little Horn is said to be diverse from

the first, that is, from all the Horns of this Monarchy in its first state; For of the Horns of the Monarchy in its second state, how is the little Horn diverse, when as the ten Horns in this state are but a part of this little Horn, i.e. of the Roman Monarchy as governed by Antichrist?

And thus to understand it, unties that great knot, *vers. 8. of three Horns being plucked up by the roots before the little Horn at the time of his rise:* for taking *three* to signify not strictly three, but divers or many (three being used because a number of perfection) and how clear is it from all Histories that upon the invasion made by the *Goths* and *Vandals*, with which the Beast rose, as before a considerable part of those Provinces, which were before subjected to the *Roman Empire*, and ruled by its Laws, were now broken off, and grew up into particular Kingdoms ruled by Laws of their own, and so by degrees the whole Legislative power crept off from the seventh and last Head to the Horns?

And thus interpreted, this place in *Daniel* doth excellently point out the time of the Beasts rise; and I take it, that it is left us by the holy Ghost as a divine Character to guide us where we should end the first state of the *Roman Monarchy*, and begin its second; where we should put a period to the *Roman Monarchy*, as a pure Civil state, and begin it as an Antichristian; namely with the time when a remarkable breach or rupture should be made among the first ten horns, or the ten horns of the Monarchy, as in its first state; with this time, and among the horns thus broken should the
little

little Horn creep up, i. e. from thence should the translation of the Monarchy be, or from thence should Antichrists Kingdom begin; so that indeed these words are so farre from weakning what we have asserted, that they are a strong confirmation of our beginning, that wee have stated it aright, instating the rise of the Beast, Antichrist, to be with the time of the invasion of the *Goths* and *Vandals*.

Thus notwithstanding the Objection, our Argument stands firm, viz., *That the rise of the Antichristian Beast is a little before the rise of his Horns; and therefore his Horns rising suddenly after the beginning of the one thousand two hundred and sixty days, the forty two months, the rise of the Beast himself is stated rightly with the year three hundred ninety six.*

SECT. 5.

To the Arguments already laid down, I shall adde an Argument or two more.

Arg. 1. *The aforesaid ending of the one thousand two hundred and sixty days agrees most fitly to the time of killing the Witnesses; The time of the Witnesses killing (which is to be reckoned the last three days & a half of the one thousand two hundred and sixty, as see Generation Work, Part 3. Chap. 1. Sect. 4.) falls under the third Vial, and a little before the first stirring of the Jews (as is also there proved, Sect. 5. in the first and third conclusions) now as the third Vial is the Vial wee at present stand under, as my discourse upon that*
Vial

Vial manifests; so the first stirring of the *Jews* falls to be in the year one thousand six hundred fifty six, as is proved, *Key, Thest.* 20, therefore it agrees well to the one and the other, to end the one thousand two hundred and sixty days with the year one thousand six hundred fifty six.

Arg. 2. Taken from the visibility of those very things at this day; which the Scripture hath fore-told us shall occur within the last three days and a half of the one thousand two hundred and sixty.

To give some instances.

First, The Scripture fore-tels, that within this time the Witnesses shall lie dead; *Their death shall be civil, and Spiritual*; Civil in being stripped of Religion, and Liberty; Spiritual, in subjecting themselves (through a spirit of cowardize upon them) to this Tyranny of the Beast, rather then to run the hazard of life in opposing him. *The place of their lying dead shall be Germany*; the one to be their death, the other the place, I have proved, *Generation Work*, Part 3. Chap. 1. Sect. 7, 8. whether (considering the thing, time, and place) have we not more then a little ground to conjecture, that the present day is the day of the Witnesses killing? and if so, then considering that this time is the last three days and a half of the one thousand two hundred and sixty, doth it not speak that the year we have stated as the end of the one thousand two hundred and sixty is the right, viz. *Anno Dom.* one thousand six hundred fifty six.

Secondly, The Scripture fore-tels, *That within the last three days and a half of the one thousand*

two hundred and sixty, A war shall bee attempted ; First, by the invisible Dragon, then by the visible, (of which read Generation Work, Part 3. Chap. 2. Sect. last) against a remnant of the Womans Seed, that shall stand up for Christ in the World, within the day that their Brethren the Witnesses lie dead, which shal be known by these two Characters ; 1. *They shall walk in Gospel institutions.* 2. *Have amongst them a Spirit of Prophecy.* Now whethter the beginnings of the first War, and probabilities of the second, be not at this day more visible upon a people having the aforesaid Characters then ever hertofore, I propound as a Quere?

Thirdly, The Scripture fore-tels that there shall be within this time *a people in the World that shall favour the Witnesses, and withall be so potent as to awe the Beast* (of whom mention is made, Generation Work, Part 3. Chap. 1. Sect. 9.) *Who yet setting themselves upon a worldly interest as their highest ayme, shall neither openly declare for the Witnesses Cause, nor against the Beast ;* These are called, *They of the People, and Nations, and Kindreds, and Tongues,* Revel. 11. 9. which cannot be interpreted the Popish party, though Rev. 17. 15. they are so described, because in this place they are distinguished from the Popish party, which in the following verse are set forth by another name, viz. *The dwellers on the earth.* Whether or no such a people be not now to be found, I also put the question?

Fourthly, The Scripture fore-tels, That within this time *there shall be a great League and combination*

nation of Nations (the Beast now gathering together his Powers to defend himself, the time being come that his Dominion is to be taken away; as the Fourth Monarchy afterwards, at the end of the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes, (when it is to go to ruine) gathers together all its power to that dreadful Battle of *Armageddon* to uphold it self.) Whether a Work like this be not now on foot likewise, I propound as another *Quære?*

Fifthly, The Scripture fore-tels, That within this time there shall be in the World *a wonderful triumph over the dead and suppressed Witnesses, as supposing they and their Cause likewise to be now dead and sunk for ever*, Revel. 11. 10. Chap. 18. 7. Whether doth the present time afford nothing that hath a look like this? If all these things be
 •• found true at this day, have they not in them the weight of an Argument to prove, That wee are upon the very ending time of the one thousand two hundred and sixty days?

Arg. 3. *The forty two months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty days may not be begun either higher or lower; therefore they must bee begun with the aforesaid year.* That they may not bee begun any time higher, is clear, because from such beginnings the time is expired; but this cannot be, because the Witnesses to this very day (my opinion is throughout all Europe, but all must confesse in most places, as *Germany, France, &c.*) do yet wear their Sackcloth; the Woman as to this day abides in the Wilderness, the Beast as to this day, (I really think in all the ten Horns, but as to the greater

Greater part of them it is undeniable) doth yet continue to *rage against the Saints*, by persecuting them under the Notion of *Hereticks, or Schismatics, or Enemies to Civil Government* (because they cannot but declare, That the day is come, in which God will destroy, as well his Monarchical Power, as his Spiritual, and Ecclesiastical) *to tread under foot the holy City*, by establishing Powers not of Christ, but his own creating, to be Lords over Gods heritage; *to blaspheme God*, by blaspheming (as did the wicked *Pharisees*) those very Works and Truths of God, counting them Erroneous, Diabolical, which yet take him at some times, when he is in his best mood, hee is convinced in his Conscience are of God; yea and fears (maugre all his opposition) that these things will prove his undoing, *to tyrannize over the Nations*, by continuing those unrighteous Laws, Customs, &c. which were at first imposed by the Beast, that by these he might like an imperious Whore sit domineering upon the waters, *Revel. 17. 1. 15.* that is, bee a Tyrant over the People. Now I say, considering that all these things are in being unto this very day (yea and that in all the ten Horns, to him that hath but half an eye to see) it cannot be that the forty two months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty days; (which are the limited time of the Witnesses wearing Sackcloth, the Womans being in the Wilderness; the Beasts rage against the Saints, treading under foot the Holy City, his blaspheming God, and his Truth, his Tyranny over the Nations) should be begun higher, then our afore said beginning,

for then should we see a perfect end of those things (in part, *i. e.*) in some of the ten Horns at least, which yet wee see to have being and exist, yea to be maintained in every one of them; I therefore conclude, That the forty two months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty days, cannot be begun higher then the year I have stated.

That they cannot be begun lower, is clear and manifest, because it is a monstrous absurdity to say, That all the Beasts Horns should spring up, before yet the Beast was brought forth; but (as I have proved at large in the fore-going discourse) all the Horns were come forth, but a few years lower then the stated year; therefore must the time of the Beasts rise (who naturally hath being before his Horns) be, as I have stated it. and cannot without that grosse absurdity of placing the Beast after his Horns, bee placed lower. Again, All that begin lower, do not begin from the time of Antichrists Infancy, or from the time of his first rise; (which none can or do deny, but it was as early as we have stated it; the testimonies of all the Ancients being so full, as touching the wonderful defection that was in the Church about that time;) but rather they begin from the time of his growth, either his full growth, his perfect maturity, or his growth in part only; but now this beginning is expressly against the Prophecy of the Beast, which points us to the time of the Beasts first rise, as the time whence we are to reckon his forty two months.

This we may see, *Revel. 13. in vers 5.* It is said, *Power was given to him to continue forty-two months.*

Whence

Whence are we to reckon these forty two months?

Ans. From the day he first received his power and authority from the Dragon, *vers. 2. The Dragon gave him his Power, and his Seat, and great Authority.* And when was that? *Ans.* At the time of his first rise, *vers. 1. I saw a Beast rise up out of the Sea, having seven Heads, and ten Horns, and the Dragon gave him his power, &c.* Farther, Let it be considered, that the second Beast, or the Ecclesiastical state of Antichrist is set forth under a three-fold representation in the Book of the *Revelation*, suitable to his three-fold State, viz. of Infancy, Maturity, Old Age.

1 In his Infant state, He is a *poor despicable Beast*, creeping out of the earth, but not able as yet to make the Nations crouch to him, and therefore he borrows the power of the first Beast, *i. e.* of the Civil Magistrate, thereby to carry on his own designs, *Rev. 13. 11, 12.*

2 In his Mature state the Beast sits as a *rich proud imperious Whore* upon the Nations, *Revel. 17. 1.* compared with 15. and rides upon the back of the first Beast, or the Magistraticall power of Nations, *ver. 3.* ruling them, and the Nations under them, making them do even what this Beast lists:

3 In his declining state, or Old Age, hee is a *false Prophet*, *i. e.* hee counterfeits abundance of Holiness, more then indeed he hath, or ever before professed; the reason whereof I take to be, the first Beast through his long riding and galling of him, now begins to kick, and will by no means endure his Rider any longer; the Nations begin

to see, that this Beast is not indeed (as they have been all along held in hand, and made believe) the Woman, the true Church, but a very Strumpet, that by Whoring and Juggling hath in all Ages made her self rich, persecuted the Saints, enslaved them ; this makes the Nations begin to spurn likewise at this Beast. This Beast now fearing a downfall, and knowing full well that if there be not some way found out to keep up his esteem with the first Beast, and the Nations, he is undone ; he *Proseus*-like (for indeed he is a Monster, never heard of in the world till Antichrists Kingdom began) changeth shapes, and as at first of a poor ragged Beast became (opportunity serving him) a proud Whore ; so now the Beast when he can be a ruling, commanding Whore no longer, transforms himself into a false Prophet, pretending abundance of Holiness, that hereby he may keep up that esteem still with the first Beast, and the Nations, which once he had, but hath well-nigh lost, through his domineering pride and imperiousness. This is the true state of the second Beast (or of Antichrist, as considered in his Ecclesiastical state) throughout the Book of the *Revelations*. And of this I have more fully treated, in my discourse upon the Vials, p. 101. to the 112. Now observe those who begin the Kingdom of Antichrist from the time of Antichrists growth, or maturity, leave out the first state of the second Beast, and begin their account with his second ; which certainly we must not do, but must carry our beginning so high, as to take in all the three, as the Holy Ghost hath laid them down ;

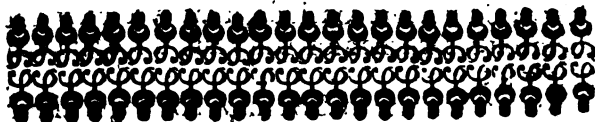
down; I therefore conclude, that wee may not begin lower then the aforeſaid year, three hundred ninety ſix,

Seeing therefore that we may not begin either higher or lower, it neceſſarily follows that wee muſt begin with the year we have fixed upon, viz. three hundred ninety ſix; to which number adding one thouſand two hundred and ſixty, the whole makes up one thouſand ſix hundred fifty ſix.

The reſult of my whole diſcourſe in this Second Part is, *That the utmoſt period of the Beaſts continuance, the treading under foot the Holy City, the Womans being in the Wilderneſs, the Witneſſes Prophecying in Sackcloth, all which things are concurrent, will in greateſt probability be, Anno Dom. one thouſand ſix hundred fifty ſix.*

Thus *Iohns* one thouſand two hundred and ſixty days expire in the ſame year with *Daniels* one thouſand two hundred and ninety. Thus likewise in that very year in which from the Creation the Flood came upon the corrupted old World, in that very year from our Redemption, cometh the flood of Gods wrath upon the Idolatrous Antichriſtian world.

The end of the Second Part.



PART. III.

Computing the time of the Fourth Monarchy, and shewing where the date of all worldly Kingdomes expires; and when the Fifth Monarchy, or that glorious Kingdome of Christ and the Saints, which is to bear rule over all the Earth, shall be set up.

CHAP. I.

Of Daniels two thousand and three hundred dayes.

THe times that the Prophetical and Apocalyptical Numbers are conversant about, are either the time of the Beasts Tyranny, or the time of the fourth Monarchy.

The time of the Beasts Tyranny, we have treated of in our Second Part, and shewed where the date of his Commission ends. It now remains that we enquire into the time of the fourth Monarchy, to the end we may know how long that is to continue; and when, or by what time we may expect the total and final dissolution thereof.

Two mystical Numbers ending at one and the same point, afford us light into this Question; the one is *Daniel's* one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes, Chap. 12. 12. the other his two thousand three hundred, Chap. 8. 14. I shall say no more as touching the first then what I have already written in my *Key*, judging what I have there laid down; *Theſſ* 20. and *Theſſ* 37. to be sufficient as to it. My present Discourse shall therefore proceed upon the latter; viz. of the two thousand and three hundred dayes.

S E C T. 1.

The common-road opinion is, that the *little Horn* mentioned in this eighth of *Daniel*, is to be understood of *Antiochus Epiphanes*; the two thousand and three hundred dayes to be natural dayes, a day consisting of four and twenty hours; the whole making up six years, three months, and twenty dayes; which the Authors & Favourers of this Opinion apply to the time of *Antiochus* rage against the Jews.

Now in order to put answer hereunto; let us premise, That the Feet and Legs of the Great Image, Chap. 2. The *little Horn*, Chap. 7. The vile persons Chap. 11. who is described from verse 21. to verse 40. and the *little Horn* in his second state, or second waxing great, in this eighth Chapter, *creep and the same*, the very same state or person (if a particular person be here meant) is signified by all these.

And this needs no proof, because the common opinion hath granted it, by making application

of all that the Holy Ghost hath spoken, as touching either of these, to that horrible Monster *Antiochus Epiphanes*; thereby plainly confessing that *one and the same thing* is signified in the aforesaid parts of each Prophecy.

This premised, let us examine what truth there is in this principle so much hugg'd and contended for by many, as the onely door of light into *Daniel*.

And although more can hardly be said in answer hereunto then what hath been already by some worthy men of later times, who have oppos'd themselves to this opinion, as Mr. *Archer* in his *Personal Reign*, The Author of *Clavis Apocalyptica ad incudem revocata*, but above all, the learned *Parker* in his *Daniels Visions and Prophecies* expounded; yet because in principles that men are wedded too (as ordinarily they are to all, be they right or wrong, that have but a crowd of learned men to Patronize them) they had rather (to use the Popish Proverb) *believe as the Church believes*, then look out for an Author that is contrary to their mind. I think it worth my pains in opposition to this opinion, to present here (though I shall but multiply whilst I do things already published) some of those Arguments that are and may be brought against it; not doubting but that those who sincerely love truth, will see reason enough to be of my mind; as for others, who following the genius of this age, which is to be sick, sullen, and humorfome, when any truth crosseth those principles they have received by tradition from their Fore-fathers, have a principle or a will

will (I know not which I may call it) that they will not see any thing but with the eyes of their Fore-fathers, or the multitude of the learned Doctors of the time, let Scripture or right reason speak ever so clear or puntual; I leave such to the judgement of being yet farther blinded.

But to come to the opinion it self, the Question is, *Whether doth this Prophecie*, Chap. 8. *run upon Antiochus Epiphanes or no?* This resolved, it will be easily determined whether the dayes are Natural or Prophetical.

To this I answer, That *Antiochus Epiphanes*, notwithstanding Commentarors have fearfully and shamefully stretched the Text, Reason, and the very sinews of the ancient Histories to gather up something that might colourably make the whole to agree to him, cannot be the person here meant, unlesse we look upon him as a common Tyrant and Persecutor, and so I deny not but that many things spoken of Antichrist that Grand Tyrant and Persecutor of the Saints, may very fitly be applied to him. Yea I think withall that there might be a special design of God in it, that many of the things here mentioned should be fairly applicable to him and others, that so thereby doors of mistake might be left open, and by it the Prophecie kept sealed (which otherwise in an ordinary way could not have been) untill the appointed time. And the same design seems to me to run also through the Book of the *Revelations*, in opening which it is very easie to mistake, if every thing which hath a plausible look, and fair colour outwardly, may presently be taken up as an Interpretation,

But to passe this, and come to the thing, That this Prophecie (as holds the common opinion) should terminate in *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and so have its fulfilling before the first coming of Christ, cannot be.

My Reason is, *Because it will not agree to the mind of the Holy Ghost in any one of Daniels four Prophecies before mentioned.*

First, To begin with that of the *Great Image*, Chap. 2. This opinion doth no way correspond with the truth of that Prophecie.

1. *Because that Prophecie runs down into the latter dayes (or the end of dayes, as our new Annotationists upon the Bible render it) vers. 28. But there is a God in Heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the King Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter dayes.* But this cannot be, should the whole have its accomplishment two hundred years before Christs birth, as this opinion doth, and must necessarily maintain; for *Antiochus Epiphanes* whose Kingdome they will have to belong to the Feet and Toes (which are the extreme and utmost parts of the Image, and therefore the close of the Prophecie) reigned two hundred years before the birth of Christ.

2. *Because the Iron legs are called the fourth Kingdome or Monarchy, vers. 40. And the fourth Kingdome shall be strong as Iron;* but this opinion which applies the legs and feet to the Race of the *Seleucida*, and *Antiochus Epiphanes* one of that Race, makes the Iron legs and feet a part of the third Kingdome of Monarchy; for the house of the *Seleucida* and *Antiochus Epiphanes*, are by

by Chronologers generally reckoned as a part of the third or Grecian Monarchy,

3 Because the fourth Kingdome is that which breaks in peeces all the foregoing Kingdomes and Monarchies, i. e. it subdues to it self whatsoever was before subject to any of the other Monarchies, *vers.* 40. for as much as Iron breaketh in peeces and subdueth all things, and as Iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in peeces and bruise.

This also appears from *vers.* 35. because the stone that smites, upon its smiting, breaks the Brasse, the Silver, the Gold, as well as the Iron and Clay, though yet it smites no other but the feet of Iron and Clay, which shews that whatsoever was in the three first parts of Gold, Silver, Brasse, was now by succession come to the Iron and Clay, which smitten, the whole is broken. But this was never done by the *Seleucida* in general, nor *Antiochus Epiphanes* in special, therefore cannot relate to him or them, but had a punctual fulfilling in the Roman Monarchy, which succeeded the Grecian, and swallowed up whatsoever the foregoing Monarchies possessed.

4 Because in the dayes of these Kings, the God of Heaven sets up his own Kingdome, *vers.* 44. But this Kingdome (according to the principle of those who are our Opponents, who begin not till Christs Birth) was not set up in the dayes of the *Seleucida*, nor of *Antiochus Epiphanes*; for the whole Kingdome of the *Seleucida*, yet the whole Greek Empire (lower then which this

opinion looks not) was utterly dissolved many years before Christs Birth.

5 Because it is *Christs Kingdome*, represented by the Stone, which by smiting breaks in peeces that Kingdome, which by the Feet and Toes of the Great Image is set forth, vers. 34. Thou sawest till that a Stone was cut out without hands, which smote the Image upon his feet that were of Iron and Clay, and brake them to peeces; But it was not Christs Kingdome, but the Pagan power of the Roman Empire that destroyed and brake in peeces the Kingdome of the *Seleucida*, of which *Antiochus Epiphanes* was a limb; therefore cannot the *Seleucida* or *Antiochus Epiphanes* be understood by the Feet and Toes of the Great Image.

6 Because the stone that smiting the Great Image breaks it to peeces, cannot be Christs spiritual Kingdome, set up upon his first coming, which this opinion as it doth say, so must it, or say nothing.

1 Because this Kingdome take its rise where the Feet and Toes are imitten; but Christs spiritual Kingdome did not rise till many years after the Feet and Toes, in the sense of the Patrons of this opinion, were wholly dissolved, and in being no longer.

2 Because this Kingdome cannot become a mountain filling the whole earth so long as the Great Image, i. e. *Worldly powers* stand; which is clear, because upon the totall dissolution of the Great Image, it becomes a Mountain, and not before, vers. 34, 35. But now Christs spiritual Kingdome may be a Mountain filling the earth

in a spiritual sense, though the Great Image be not broken in peeces, *i. e.* though worldly powers are standing.

3 Because such a Kingdome is signified by the Stone as was represented by the Great Image; for the Kingdome of the Stone takes the place of the Great Image upon its dissolution. But the Kingdome or Kingdomes signified by the Great Image were not spiritual, but outward; therefore such must be the Kingdome of the Stone.

4 Because such a Kingdome is here meant as must answer to *Daniels* scope in his answer to the Kings Dream. But if this Kingdome were spiritual only, then *Daniel* had missed the scope much; for *Nebuchadnezzars* thoughts run of his Monarchy, according to which thoughts the Dream was directed, and *Daniel* interpreting it, undertakes to resolve him fully; For in a word (as saith Mr. *Huet* whose Argument this is) *Daniel* intends two main points:

1 To comfort the *Jews* in the losse of their Kingdome and Liberty; shewing that after many changes it should be restored to them again.

2 To convince the King of his Tyranny over them, by which his third Heir should be nothing the warmer; another should take it from him; a third from him, and a fourth from him, which at length (maugre all their despight) should be returned to the *Jews* in greater glory then ever they lost it. Now whether the Spiritual Kingdome of Christ doth answer this scope or no, I leave (saith he) to the judgement of the godly wise,

5. Because such a Kingdom is here intended as was to be continued to the *Jews* (after once they should be possessed thereof) without alteration. So the Text, *It shall not be given to another people, i.e. from Daniels people; but when Christ came, and brought his Spiritual Kingdom (whiles to be imperfectly Spiritual) he first preached the Gospel to the lost sheep of the house of Israel, from whom notwithstanding the Gospel was taken away and given to the Gentiles.*

26 6. Because the proper work of the Stone, to which it is appointed, is to break in pieces earthly Kingdoms, vers. 44. but Christs Spiritual Kingdom set up upon his first coming was not appointed to any such end; for then would not Christ have commanded a subjection of the Subjects thereof to worldly powers.

157 And lastly, *What* prerogative and advancement had it been for the Kingdom of Christs Spiritual, to have broken down the *Seleucide*, and other Horns of the *Græck* Empire, so long as another Kingdom, the Kingdom of the *Romans* succeeded in their place to beat down the Church by the Heathen Emperours, and Antichrist, for longer space of time, and with greater and more terrible persecution then ever was before?

16 7. This opinion therefore cannot agree to Daniels first Vision, of the Great Image.

20 Secondly, for Daniels second Vision of the four Beasts, Chap. 7. it no way agrees to it; for it cannot be that the fourth Beast, having ten Horns, vers. 7. should be the House, or the *Seleucide*, or that the little Horn, vers. 8, should be *Antichrist*.

Epiphaneus, as this opinion holds.

I shall here oppose only the Arguments alledged by Mr. Parker from the learned *Grassius* in answer to it, as judging them sufficient, though yet if need be, there is more to be spoken.

Arg. 1 *The Kingdom of the Seleucides belongs to the Third Beast, and is one of the four Parts into which the Grecian Kingdom was divided after Alexanders death, expressly represented in his four wings, and four Heads, vers. 6. the truth of which interpretation will clearly appear by comparing with chap. 8. 8. 22. chap. 11. 4. for the King of Grecia is expressly distinguished from Alexander, as the whole from the part, comprehending both him, and the quadrupartite division among his Successors, chap. 8. 21, 22. therefore both he and the Seleucide, with other his Successors, are included in the third Beast, and cannot be extended to the fourth,*

2. *Because those four Beasts arose successively to subdue the world, vers. 2, 3. but the Seleucide, and other Successors of Alexander succeeded into it already subdued by him.*

Thirdly, *The Preface prefixed to the fourth Beast, After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth Beast dreadful, vers. 7. the proposing of him without a name, as an unknown Monster; the solicitous and curious enquiry of Daniel concerning him, vers. 19. the bestowing of a farre larger & more accurate description upon him, than upon the former Beasts, do plainly argue, That the fourth Kingdom here signified is farre more great and wonderful then any of the former, and there-*

therefore cannot be the Kingdom of the *Seleucida*.

Fourthly, *The fourth Beast is said to be dreadful, and terrible, and very strong, in comparison with the Beasts going before*; having Iron teeth, and Brazen nails, devouring and breaking in peeces, and stamping the residue under feet. But the Kingdom of the *Seleucida* was weaker then that of *Alexander*, as is exprelly said, chap. 8. 22. and did not devour and destroy so as the former Kingdoms, as entering upon a world subdued already by *Alexander* the Great, therefore the fourth Kingdom cannot be the Kingdom of the *Seleucida*. Thou wilt say, The fourth Kingdom is thus expressed, not in relation to the world, or State generall, but to the *Jewish Church*, unto which it was more terrible and stronger then the former. But it is manifest that the Iron strength is the Character of this Kingdome, distinguishing it in a generall and unlimited comparison with the Kingdoms going before. To exert in some particular place, such as *Judea*, more cruelty, by reason of the weaknesse of the people, and not by reason of his own absolute strength, is not a sufficient reason that he should be Characterised, and distinguished from the others by the character of strength and fearfulness, no more verily then the *Spanish Inquisition*, or *Phalaris*, or some other Tyrant, may be superlatively compared in strength with *Cyrus*, *Alexander*, *Julius Caesar*, because more cruell and formidable then they, in respect of some weak and not resisting persons, over whom without exertion of much strength they

they might easily exercise their tyranny. Again, their strength was not so much terrible to the *Jews* as *Nebuchadnezzars* or *Hammans* was; and the *Jews* against the *Seleucida* would have vindicated themselves into liberty, and had defended themselves sufficiently, had not the *Romans* come upon them, and broken them down at last, and the *Seleucida* together. Lastly, it is expressly said, That the fourth Kingdom is thus strong, stony, and terrible, not only in relation to the *Jews*, but also to the whole earth, vers. 23. for it *daunt, and treads down the whole earth*.

5 *Because this Beast is said to be unlike to the Beasts that were before it*; whereas the Kingdom of the *Seleucida* was like other Kingdoms. Some say, it was unlike in respect of the ten Horns; but these (as they will have it) are ten succeeding Kings, which in kind and nature is ordinary to all Kingdoms. They say it is extraordinary in this respect, because some of the *Egyptian* Kings are mixed in the number. But what ground is there of such a mixture? because (say they) they are described, chap. 11. *Ans.* But in Chapter eleven is no mention made of ten Horns, and the number there is not adequately ten; no reason to extrude some, to intrude others, but rather contrary to reason, as *Graferus* sheweth.

6 *Because the fourth Beast hath ten Horns, and a little Horn arising after them, by whom three of the former were rooted out, vers. 7, 8.* How will this agree to the Kingdom of the *Seleucida*? They say, they are ten succeeding Kings, whereof *Antiochus Epiphanes* is the tenth and last, and the same

same the little Horn. *Auf.* But if only by succession, then really in all particular differences of time it had but one Horn, and so the Kingdom might rather be said to have one Horn then ten. 2. These ten Horns here described, existed at the same time, not by succession, because the little Horn arose among them, *vers. 8.* and *his look was more stout then his fellows*, *vers. 20.* 3. How can *Antiochus Epiphanus* be both the little Horn, and also the last of the ten, seeing the little Horn is said to arise besides, and after them, *ver. 8. 20, 24.* 4. *Antiochus* cannot be the little Horn, because the little Horn arising, groweth greater and greater, and more stately then the other Horns, *vers. 8, 16,* whereas *Antiochus* was not so great as his Father *Antiochus Magnus*. 5. What are the three Horns, and how did they fall before *Antiochus*? *ver. 8.* It is said, That they are *Ptolomeus Philopator* King of *Egypt*, *Seleucus* the Brother of *Antiochus*, and *Demetrius*. But was *Seleucus* rooted out because he dyed by slow and lingering hatred? and how can *Demetrius* bee one of the three which was not reckoned by the Authors of this opinion among the ten? *vers. 8.* Lastly, by the fall of the three the little Horn grew greater then the rest, whereas nothing was added to *Antiochus* besides the ancient Kingdom of the *Seleucide*. 6. Sixthly, the little Horn rageth against the Saints until *a time, times, and a half.* How will this agree unto *Antiochus*, because (say they) the Temple was prophaned by *Antiochus* three years and ten days? *Auf.* But here it is half a time, or half a year, as also appeareth by

comparing chap. 12. 7. *Apo.* 12. 14. and ten days makes not half a year. 7. The Beast falleth in the destruction of the little Horn, *vers.* 11. but the Kingdom of the *Seleucida* did not fall in *Antiochus Epiphanes*.

7 Because it is extended until the coming of Christ to the clouds of heaven, *vers.* 13, 14. which is his second coming, *Apo.* 1. 7. *Mat.* 24. 30. 31. 26. 64. for it is not said that hee ascended in the Clouds, but that he came, *ver.* 15.

8 It is extended to the time when all the Kingdoms of the earth shall be the Lords, and his Christ, *ver.* 14. with *Apo.* 11. 15. And when the Kingdom shall be given to the Saints of the most high; all Hostile forces utterly suppressed, *ver.* 14. 26. *ch.* 2. 44. *Apo.* 11. 17, 18. And how can this be verified in the Kingdom of the *Seleucida*?

Upon these grounds it appears, That the forefaid opinion will no way agree to *Daniel's* Prophecy of the four Beasts, and the little Horn, &c.

Thirdly, For *Daniel's* Great Prophecy, *ch.* 10. chap. 11. chap. 12. this opinion of *Antiochus Epiphanes* cannot agree to it.

1 Because the feet and toes of the great Image, chap. 2. The little Horn, chap. 7. and the Person in this Prophecy, chap. 11. 21. are (as before I have observed) one and the same; but the two first, as hath been already proved, cannot agree to *Antiochus Epiphanes*; therefore not this last.

2 Because this Prophecy brings us to the time of the end, chap. 11. 35. some of them of unbelief and unbelief shall fall to try them, even to the time of the end, *vers.*

vers. 40. *At the time of the end shall the King of the South push at him,* chap. 12. 4. *Seal the Book even to the time of the end,* vers. 9. *yea to the very end of days,* when *Daniel* was to rise and stand in his lot. *But go thy way till the end be, for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of days.* But this cannot agree to *Antiochus Epiphanes*, whose Kingdom expired many years before Christs first coming; Nor did *Daniel* arise and stand in his lot at the end of those days, viz. the days of his Persecution, which yet is promised to *Daniel* at the end of the days here spoken of. Further, this Prophecy is said to be for many days, Chap. 10. ver. 14. *I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days; for yet the Vision is for many days.* For a long time, chap. 10. 1. in the third year of *Cyrus* a thing was revealed to *Daniel*, and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long. Now it is not ordinary in Scripture Phrase (a thousand years with God being but as a day) to call so short a time as was the time betwixt *Daniel* and *Antiochus Epiphanes* many days, a long time.

3. *Because he who appears to Daniel,* Chap. 10. 5, 6. *Chap. 12. 7. being the same who appeared to John,* Revel. 10. 5, 6. *and also the time, times and a half,* Dan. 12. 7. *being a time peculiar to the Gentile Saints,* Revel. 12. 14. *it thence follows, that the Prophecy is to be brought down into the Apocalyptical times, and therefore could not have its fulfilling in the days of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

To these let me adde some few of the very many Arguments (all which would be tedious here

to repeat.) that are laid down by Mr. Parker in his *Daniels Visions, and Prophecies expounded*, p. 91. to 97. and again, p. 111. to p. 116. in opposition to this opinion.

1. How (saith hee) was *Antiochus Epiphanes* a vile Person, to whom they gave not the honour of the Kingdom? seeing he was the lawfull Son of *Antiochus Magnus*, who (to use the words of *Crisostom*) was so great even from his Infancy, that then in the world known unto us, there was scarce another to be compared with him.

2. I require (saith hee) a sufficient reason, if this be *Antiochus Epiphanes*, why as many, or rather more words should be spent upon him, then were spent upon all the Kings of *Syria*, and *Egypt* before him, wheteof some were farre more notable in exploits then he? If any say that it is so because he was more notable in afflicting the Saints; I still demand, But why are so many words spent upon these Warlike exploits, that concerned not the Church? Besides, others before afflicted the *Jewish* Church not a little, and yet their afflictions are not here mentioned. If his persecution did exceed, yet why should the description thereof exceed so much, being but short in duration, and not to be compared with those of *Nebuchadnezzar* precedent, or those of the *Romans* in the time following? But if it bee said, The reason is because *Antiochus* is described as the type of Antichrist; I answer again, That the Type howsoever must be according to truth, and the words of description answerable to the things contained therein; the Holy Ghost would not re-

present Antichrist by a type excessively, described above the verity and proportion thereof.

3 He proves at large, that the Warres of this King, and the severall expressions the holy Ghost useth in describing them, vers. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32. cannot be applied to *Antiochus Epiphanes*, p. 93, 94, 95.

4 What should I speak (saith he) of the great afflictions of the Church by sword, flame, captivity, and spoyl, and that for many days, ver. 33. at certain gusts succeeding after interruptions? The Church now and then rising, and prevailing, vers. 32, 33, 34. and then at certain fatall revolutions, set by God, exposed again to fire and sword, vers. 35. How can these passages bee exhausted in the narrow and short persecutions of *Antiochus*?

5 That Phrase, ver. 36. *He shall do what he list*, is usually applied to irresistible and unconquerable Monarchs, vers. 3. 16. Chap. 8. 4. and cannot be applied to *Antiochus*, over whom the *Romans* were so imperious, that at the threatening look and command of the Ambassador *Popilius*, he was forced to retire out of *Egypt*, and leave his prey. Adde to this, That he was inwrapped with many difficulties at home.

Lastly, Our aforesaid Author proveth largely, p. 112, 113, &c. that those Characters, ver. 37, 38, 39. as, *He shall not regard the God of his Fathers, neither shall he regard the desire of Women; neither shall he regard any God, but shall magnifie himself above all; He shall honour a God whom his Fathers knew not, and a strange God; he shall divide the*

Land for gain; are not any one of them applicable to *Antiochus Epiphanes*; which things who desires to see I refer him to the Author, as judging what I have already said enough, if it be not of some thought more then enough.

From the whole it appears, That the aforesaid opinion of the little Horn neither doth, nor will agree to *Daniel's* great Prophecy.

Fourthly and lastly, For the Prophecy it self, Chap. 8. This opinion of *Antiochus* doth no way agree to it.

Take here likewise some of Mr. Parkers Arguments in answer to it. *Daniel's* Visions and Prophecies expounded, p. 36, 37.

1 *This little Horn riseth when the transgressors are come to the full, and in the end of the Grecian Empire*, chap. 8. 23. whereas *Antiochus* was in the midst, and far from the time of the great and full degree of transgressors.

2 *The Horn here spoken of is in respect of his beginnings called a little Horn*, whereas *Antiochus* was not so low at first as to be called a little Horn; for *Antiochus* in respect of his Parentage, and condition of Fortune which he had thereby, was so great, even from his infancy, that then in the world there was scarce another to be compared with him, being the undoubted Son of *Antiochus* the Great, and after *Selenus Philopater* his elder Brother, right Heir of the Kingdoms of *Asia*, *Babylon*, and *Syria*.

3 *This Horn is said to wax very great in comparison of the former Horns*, vers. 9, whereas *Antiochus* although he was great from his beginnings, yet

did not attain unto a condition greater then his Fathers; Concerning which let the words of *Grassus* be observed: He (saith he) never had full possession of the whole Kingdom of his Father *Antiochus* the Great, which hee possessed before the Roman War; the sinews of War also failed him not once. And as for that which *Junius* alledgeth concerning his taking of *Egypt*, if that were true, yet would it little help his cause, seeing it is manifest that his Father *Antiochus* did not less exploits against *Egypt*. Indeed *Antiochus Epiphanes* did the second time invade *Egypt*, but with such a successe that he got more dishonour then honour thereby. Neither in other Wars was he so happy and fortunate, that therein he might be so farre preferred above his Ancestors. In sum, *Antiochus Epiphanes* had little or nothing more then the meaner sort of the Kings of *Syria*.

4 How did *Antiochus Epiphanes* so excellently magnifie himself unto the South, and to the East, and to the pleasant land? How unto the East, forasmuch as he was ignominiously put to flight, and expelled out of *Persia* in the East, by the Citizens of *Elemais*? How against the South, seeing in both his expeditions against *Egypt*, he was at last shamefully repulsed; the first time by the Captains of *Ptolomeus*, the second time by the Ambassador *Popilius*? And how unto the pleasant Land, forasmuch as after his intestine cruelty on the *Jews*, his Princes and Armies were in *Judea* over-thrown, and put to flight by the *Jews*, and their Captain *Judas Maccabaeus*.

5 *The Acts of this little Horn are extended to the time of the end, vers. 17. and of the last wrath, vers. 19. whereas Antiochus Epiphanes dyed long before the birth of Christ.*

6 *In the judgement (saith he) of a learned Author, the two thousand three hundred days are applicable to Antiochus Epiphanes. And Peverius sheweth (saith my Author) out of the first Book of Maccabees, that Antiochus his Persecutions began in the year of the Gracian Kingdom one hundred forty three, and ended in the year one hundred forty eight, which could not be longer then six full years; and therefore it cannot fill up exactly the measure of two thousand three hundred days, which space containeth six years, three months, and twenty days; for the three months, and twenty days; would over-abound; Peverius to salve this difficulty, saith; That the two thousand three hundred years may be extended to the death of Antiochus, which was in the next year following; but according to Daniels words, and the drift of the interpretation of the Authors of this opinion, the afore said two thousand three hundred years must not end in the death of Antiochus (although if they should, yet the difficulty of exact accommodation will still remain) but in the cessation of persecution and calamity of the Church, and in the purgation of the Sanctuary, vers. 13, 14. which being referred to the Jews in the time of Antiochus, came to passe exactly in the year of the Greek Empire one hundred forty eight, as hath been said, and cannot be extended to the year following; therefore are not the two*

thousand three hundred days applicable to this time; yet because I finde some of our own, who confesse *Daniel's* other Prophecies to have a look to the end of the Fourth Monarchy, somewhat doubting of this, which therefore according to the common opinion they would make to terminate with *Antiochus Epiphanes*. Let me therefore adde a reason or two farther to those already laid down by Mr. Parker.

7 The time of the end here mentioned, vers. 17. and the last end of indignation, vers. 19. are undoubtedly of the same interpretation, with the time of the end so oft spoken of, Chap. 11. 35, 40. Chap. 12. 4, 9, 13. and the accomplishment of indignation, Ch. 11. 36. which besides the wonderful agreement of this King in their description, of which for a taste compare these passages.

CHAP. 8.

Vers. 12. An Host was given him against the daily Sacrifice.

Vers. 11. By him the daily Sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his Sanctuary cast down.

Vers. 25. Through policy shall he cause craft to prosper in his hand, and by peace shall destroy many.

CHAP. 11.

Vers. 31. And Armies shall stand on his part.

Vers. 31. And they shall pollute the Sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily Sacrifice.

Vers. 23. After the League made with him, he shall work deceitfully.

Vers. 24. He shall enter

Verf. 12. It cast down the truth to the ground; and is practised and prospered.

Verf. 24. Hee shall destroy the mighty, and the holy people.

Verf. 25. Hee shall magnifie himself in his heart.

Verf. 25. Hee shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes, but he shall be broken without band.

see peaceably into the fairest places of the Province.

Verf. 36. Hee shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods; and shall prosper.

Verf. 32, 33. The people that know their God shall be strong, and do exploits; yet they shall fall by the sword; and by famine; by captivity, and by spoil many days.

Verf. 37. Hee shall magnify himself above all.

Verf. 45. compared with chap. 12. 7. He shall come to his end and none shall help him; and at that time shall Michael stand up.

I say besides all these agreements, the inclosing that Phrase in either Prophecy, as the bounds and limits of the tyranny of either King, at the time appointed shall the end be, chap. 8. 19. So ch. 11. 27. The end shall be at the time appointed, verf. 35. The time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed; is to me a clear Argument, that either Prophecy terminates at one and the same point. Now the point of time that Daniels Prophecy in the eleventh and

twelfth Chapters terminates at, being not the end of *Antiochus* rage, but of the Fourth Monarchy; therefore not *Antiochus* rage, but the end of the Fourth Monarchy is also the point of time with which the Prophecy, chap. 8. doth likewise terminate.

8 *Daniel is commanded to shut up the Vision, because it was to be for many days, ver. 26.* But as it is not likely, that the Angel would have commanded *Daniel* to shut up the Vision, but rather have given a contrary command, as to *John*, Rev. 22. 10. *Seal not the sayings of the Prophecy of this Book, for the time is at hand;* in case the fulfilling of it had been so near as the times of *Antiochus Epiphanes*; so cannot two thousand three hundred Natural days, no nor the whole of the time from the day *Daniel* had this Vision, to the utmost point of *Antiochus* rage, be called in the Phrase of the Holy-Ghost, who (as I have said before) calls a long time short, many days.

The conclusion from the whole, is, *That that opinion which makes application of this Prophecy, chap. 8. to Antiochus Epiphanes, interpreting the two thousand three hundred years of the time of his rage against the Jews, neither doth nor will agree to any one of Daniels four Prophecies.*

S E C T. 3.

ERe I proceed, I shall here by way of digression lay down my own thoughts concerning the little Horn, chap. 8, 9, upon whom the whole stress of the Controversie lies.

All those that I have seen, who differ from the common opinion of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, will have this little Horn to be the very same with that Chap. 7. and accordingly some apply it to the Romish Antichrist, some to *Mahomet*, some to the *Norman Race*, &c. The two last opinions of *Mahomet*, and the *Norman Race*, I have disproved before, and that throughout all the Prophecies of *Daniel*. The first which interprets it of the Romish Antichrist is the most colourable, because its clear the little Horn, Chap. 7. is to be understood of him, and also a large and full description of Antichrist comes under this little Horn. To this therefore onely I shall here oppose, and that by laying down my own opinion, which is,

That the little Horn, Chap. 8. is not Antichrist's Kingdome only, but the whole body of the fourth, an Roman Monarchy, which is clear;

1 Because in each of *Daniel's* other Prophecies we have the Roman Monarchy set forth in its twofold estate. 1. In its pure Civil state. 2. In its mixt Antichristian state, as I have before proved, Part. 2. Chap. 4. Sect. 2. But if the little Horn in this Chapter signifie Antichrist's Kingdome only, then in this Prophecie we have the Roman Monarchy described only in its second state, and so this Prophecie is made to differ from the other three; Yea by consequence many hundred years.

2 Because the rise of this little Horn in the latter time of the Grecian Monarchy should here be leaped over, which is not in any of the other Prophecies, vers. 23. And in the latter time of their Kingdome, a King of fierce countenance shall
stan

standing up. What Kingdome is this? *Answ.* The Kingdome of the Greeks spoken of *vers. 22.* which after *Alexanders* death was broken and divided into four Kingdomes. This no wayes agrees to Antichrist, whose rise was not till many hundred years after the dissolution of the third or *Grecian* Monarchy, but it punctually agrees to the *Roman* Monarchy, which had its rise (according to the very words) in the latter time of the divided *Grecian* Monarchy.

3. *Because the rise of this little Horn is out of one of the four Horns of the Grecian Monarchy, vers. 9. And out of one of them (i. e. of the four Horns, vers. 8.) came forth a little Horn.* This cannot be applied to Antichrist who rose out of the *Roman* Monarchy, not the *Grecian*. But it agrees well to the *Roman* Monarchy, which consider it as it was a Monarchy in the account of the Holy Ghost here in *Daniel*; for by the way observe this Rule, *That the Holy Ghost accounts none of the Kingdomes succeeding one another to be Monarchies, till they had swallowed up the whole, or some considerable part of the foregoing Monarchy;* therefore though *Cyrus* before the taking of *Babylon* had obtained great Conquests, yet his Monarchy in *Daniel's* sense begins thence. *Alexander* likewise had done great exploits before he encountered *Darius*, yet his Monarchy begins from his overthrow of him. In like manner, we are to reckon the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchy, from that time when it first began to bring under the *Grecian* Monarchy, which was when it did subdue to it self the Kingdome of *Macedon* (one of the four Horns, into which the

Grecian

Grecian Kingdome after *Alexanders* death was divided) when the *Macedonian* Kingdome (which formerly had been the Seat of the third Monarchy) was turned into a *Roman* Province, then began the *Roman* Monarchy, from which time the same did daily increase till in the end by degrees one after another, it swallowed up the other Horns also.

Now observe the *Roman* Monarchy may well be said to rise out of one of the four Horns of the *Grecian* Monarchy in regard that that Kingdome, which in the account of the Holy Ghost before was no Monarchy by swallowing up the kingdome of *Macedon* (the Seat of the former Monarchy) now takes place of it, and becomes a Monarchy; and therefore many make observation of that remarkable Eclipse of the Moon, which was total, and happened the night before that fatal overthrow of *Perſus* by *Æmylius* the *Roman* Consul, through which the *Macedonian* kingdome was lost, as a Prognostication of this wonderful change.

4 Because this Horn in its first rise was a little Horn, which fully agrees to the *Roman* Monarchy, consider it either, first as it became a Monarchy (as I said even now) by subduing to it self the Kingdome of *Macedon*, which (though it had been the ancient Seat of the third Monarchy, yet) comparatively with some other of the four Horns in the *Greek* Empire (*viz.* the Kingdomes of *Egypt* and *Syria*, which were more potent then that of *Macedon*) it was but a little Horn.

Or secondly, if we consider the manner of the
Romans

Romans growth as they were a Monarchy, which was different from the growth of all the former Monarchies; For the former Monarchies had their perfection in a manner the first day they became Monarchies; but the *Roman* Monarchy is a Monarchy, whilst yet it is little and more imperfect, and afterwards by a gradual growth through continuance of time it attains perfection. *Cyrus* swallows up the *Babylonian* Monarchy, *Alexander* the *Medes* and *Persians*, as it were at a mouthfull, and in so doing, these Monarchies are at the top, arrive to their perfect stature the first day of their birth: But the *Roman* Monarchy otherwise, it comes creeping on (as 'twere unseen) and by little and little encroacheth upon the *Grecian* Monarchy, till in the end it hath devoured all.

First, it swallows up the little Kingdome of *Macedon*; by this it becomes a Monarchy; then about a hundred yeers after, it swallows up the Kingdome of *Syria*, and makes a Province of that; then sometime after the Kingdome of *Egypt*, then *Palestina*, and the Countries adjacent, making them Provinces, and so by degrees it swallows up the whole *Grecian* Monarchy; so that indeed we may say the *Roman* Monarchy comparatively, with what it grew to through continuance of time, was in its first birth but an Infant, and therefore is well called a little Horn.

This gradual growth of the *Roman* Monarchy (take it in its first, or second state, for herein one answers to the other, the growth of both is gradual) is livelily set forth by the terme *Waxing*, it waxed great towards the South, &c. and it waxed great,

Great, even to the host of Heaven, verſ. 10. which word notes a gradual increaſe, whereas the growth of the other Monarchies was (as I have ſaid) ſudden.

Furthermore, whereas this waxing great of this little Horn in its firſt ſtate is ſaid to be *TOWARDS* the South, and *TOWARDS* the Eaſt, and *TOWARDS* the pleaſant Land, it excellently ſets forth the exploits of the *Romans* after they had ſubdued the *Macedonian* Kingdome; For hereupon they aſſault the Kingdomes of *Syria* and *Egypt*, whereof one lay towards the Eaſt of *Macedon*, or if you will rather of *Rome* or *Italy*, the other the South; and withall they invade *Paleſtina*, the Land of *Canaan*, which is here called the pleaſant Land. So that in a word, a more accurate deſcription of the firſt riſe, and growth of the *Roman* Monarchy (according to what *Hiſtories* record hereof) cannot be given, then is here in this Viſion of *Daniel* laid down in but a Line or two.

5. Be cauſe this Horn though little in its firſt riſe, yet doth it in time wax exceeding great, verſ. 9, greater then any of the Kingdomes that had been before it, exceeding them all, which agrees not to *Antichriſts* Kingdome, but exactly to what we have of the fourth Monarchy, *Dan. 2. 40. Chap. 7.*

6 Be cauſe the ſixfold waxing great of this little Horn, excellently ſets forth the ſixfold ſtate of the *Roman* Monarchy. 1. As a Civil ſtate onely, in which ſtate it ſubdues Nations to it ſelf, and particularly the Land of *Canaan*; it waxed exceeding great.

great towards the South, and towards the East, and towards the pleasant land. 2 As a Mixt state, or a Civil and Ecclesiastical state both, in which period the great thing it doth, is, to make war with the Saints, and tread underfoot the Holy City, vers. 10. And it waxed great even to the host of Heaven, and it cast down some of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. To this twofold waxing great doth most excellently agree that double title given afterwards to this fourth King, vers. 23. 1 A King of fierce countenance, such is the fourth Kingdome, Dan. 2. 49. and the fourth Beast, Dan. 7. 7. 2 Understanding dark sentences, such is the Roman Monarchy, at least pretending to abundance of wisdom, learning, and high speculations in its second state under Antichrist.

This twofold waxing great, and this double title, will agree to no opinion (neither to that of Antiochus, nor that of Mahomet, nor that of the Romish Antichrist, nor that of Charles Stuart, or the Norman Race in general) as it doth to this.

I conclude, therefore that the little Horn here mentioned, is the whole body of the fourth Monarchy, and not the same in its second state only.

Now the Roman Monarchy is here called the little Horn, the name before given to Antichrist, Chap. 7. for one, or both these Reasons.

1 Because there is a likelihood in their rise. The Roman Monarchy (as I have said) when it first began to creep up, was but little, and therefore Daniel, Chap. 7. 7. beholds the fourth Beast creep-

creeping up in the night visions, i.e. this Beast was obscure, and in a manner unseen as yet; none dreamed he would grow so terrible a Beast, such was Antichrist, and for this reason called *the little Horn* Chap. 7. Or

2 Because *Antichrist in the last days was to wield the Scepter in this Monarchy., and the sequel of the Prophecie was to go on chiefly upon him.* And hence observe, we have in the Vision and explication both, onely a word (as it were to bring on the other) of the Civil state of the fourth Monarchy, the main of the Prophecie looking to its Antichristian state. Now as this is (I suppose) the very cause and ground of their mistake who interpret all this of Antichrists Kingdome onely; so may it be the reason, why the name proper to Antichrist, should here be given to the whole Monarchy, because his Kingdome being a part of that Monarchy, was the thing chiefly in the following Discourse to be insisted on.

What I have said confirms our former opinion, that this Prophecie belongs not to Antiochus Epiphanes, but another thing; and consequently the two thousand and three hundred dayes are not to be understood of Natural dayes, but Prophetical.

S E C T. 3.

Having already proved that the two thousand three hundred dayes cannot be natural dayes, but must be Prophetical; In the next place, a Question will arise, whether by the two thousand three hundred dayes we are to under-

stand so many dayes or years compleat?

A very worthy and learned Author, reading according to the Hebrew, two thousand and three hundred mornings and evenings, which make but half so many compleat dayes, will have but half so many dayes (at most) viz. one thousand, one hundred and fifty, to be here accounted upon.

But to this opinion I must give my dissent.

1 Because this way of computing by morning and evening a part, is nowhere else found in all the Prophets.

2 Because its the ordinary Scripture-phrasē to put morning and evening for one day, Gen. 1. 5. the evening and the morning were the first day, vers. 8. the evening and the morning were the second day, vers. 13. 19. 23. 31. And therefore its more consonant to Scripture-phrasē to conceive that the Holy Ghost by two thousand and three hundred mornings and evenings, doth intend so many compleat dayes, then that he should mean onely so many mornings and evenings, which make but half the number of dayes.

3 Because by this Computation the very Prophecie it self becomes useles to us, who cannot from it make up any account; For untill some Head is found out where we are to begin, there can be no supputation of years. Now I ask, (if the two thousand and three hundred years are to be understood of but half so many years, viz. one thousand, one hundred and fifty) Where are we to begin them? If we begin from the time Daniel had his Vision, how will one thousand, one hun-

one hundred and fifty years bring us thence to the time of the end, when as two thousand and two hundred years and upwards are passed already since that time, and yet the end is not.

If we shall begin lower (as we must by above a thousand years) let the head of our account be shewed in the Text. *Daniel* in all his other mystical Numbers hath still some clear head of account laid down: His seventy weeks have for their Head the going forth of the Commandement to restore and build *Jerusalem*, *Dan. 9. 25.* His one thousand two hundred and ninety, and his one thousand three hundred thirty and five, have for their Head the taking away of the daily sacrifice, and setting up of the abomination that maketh desolate, *Dan. 12. 11, 12.* Now let a Head of account be shewed in the Text for this. If it be said, It is implied, though not expressed, *vers. 13.* to be the taking away of the daily sacrifice, trampling the Sanctuary, and Host underfoot. *Ans.* If this be the Head of account, then must the Head of this account, and the Head of the one thousand three hundred thirty and five dayes, *Chap. 12.* be one and the same; for that is the taking away of the daily sacrifice. And if so, then let a sufficient reason be given to reconcile these places, why the account there (which begins with this) should have one hundred eighty and five dayes or years more in it, then this here; for who reckons shall find the one thousand three hundred thirty five to have in it so many years more then one thousand, one hundred and fifty, especially considering too that the one thousand two hundred and thirty

K

dayes,

dayes, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes, do both end in the full restauration of the Church, and through-cleansing of the Sanctuary, as is clear from the scope of either Propheſie. If it be ſaid, ſome other taking away of the daily ſacrifice is here to be ſought for as Head to this Number, then that which was in *Julians* dayes. *Ans.* Grant it; yet muſt the time when this was done, be ſo ſtated as that the one thousand one hundred and fifty years may concur in their end with the one thousand three hundred thirty and five years; For the Propheſie Chap. 8. and that Chap. 12. bring us both to one and the ſame point, *viz.* the laſt, moſt full, and glorious reſtitution of the Church, where either number muſt expire. This taken into conſideration, I ſay no more; Let the time be ſtated.

4. *Because we have a ſpecial mark ſet upon this Number of two thousand and three hundred dayes (which is not upon any other number in all Daniel, or the Revelations) to give us to underſtand that the time ſhall be long, v. 26. And the Viſion of the evening and morning (i.e. of the two thousand and three hundred dayes, verſ. 14. ſet forth by ſo many evenings and mornings) which was told, is true; wherefore ſhut thou up the Viſion, for it (i.e. the Viſion of the evening and morning, which as it was the laſt thing in the Viſion, ſo is it here in the Interpretation) ſhall be for many dayes.*

Now obſerve, the like is not ſaid of any other myſtical Number, neither of the two and forty months, nor of the one thousand two hundred and

and sixty dayes, nor of the one thousand two hundred and ninety, the one thousand three hundred thirty and five, that it should be for many dayes. Indeed *Daniels* last Vision, which contains in it his one thousand two hundred and ninety dayes, hath this said of it, It shall be for many dayes Chap. 10. 14. but let it be noted, that these words have not reference to the one thousand two hundred and ninety, the one thousand three hundred thirty and five dayes afterwards spoken off, but rather to the time of the Vision it self, which was in the third year of *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, Chap. 10. 1. and this was neer a thousand years higher then the Head of the one thousand two hundred and ninety, the one thousand three hundred thirty and five dayes; and therefore well may the Vision it self, which contains the one thousand three hundred thirty and five years, and over and above almost a thousand more, (not full forty wanting of the number) be called a Vision for many dayes or years. But now let it be shewed of any other number (besides this of the two thousand and three hundred) where we have any such mark set upon the number it self, That it should be for many dayes, as we have expressly here the mark set upon the number it self, The Vision of the evening and morning (or the two thousand and three hundred mornings and evenings) is true; therefore shut it up, for it shall be for many dayes.

Now certainly we can from hence learn nothing lesse then that the two thousand and three hundred

hundred is a larger Epock then either the one thousand two hundred and sixty, the one thousand two hundred and ninety, or the one thousand three hundred thirty and five (which are the largest besides it that we read of) for neither of them doth the Lord himself (with whom a thousand years is as a day) count long, or set a mark upon, that we should account them so; but this the Holy Ghost hath noted down as a long time, and marked it out that we might so look upon it; but now according to the foregoing account which reckons onely one thousand one hundred and fifty years, it should be a hundred and ten yeers shorter then the least, and shortest of these; which how it will agree to this note here left us by the Holy Ghost, to give us special light and direction in things, I do not see.

Lastly, I shall say no more; *The Labyrinth, the worthy Author of this opinion seems to be in*, not knowing whether he may reckon one morning and one evening for a day, and so of two thousand three hundred mornings and evenings, make one thousand one hundred and fifty dayes or years; or whether he should reckon two evenings and two mornings for one day, so numbring the dayes and years (which he also doth, making two divers reckonings) according to the fourth part of the two thousand three hundred evenings and mornings, which makes five hundred seventy five dayes or years; *appears to me to be confutation sufficient of that opinion*; which should we follow it, yet concludes nothing certain.

The Conclusion then is, *That by the two thousand*

and three hundred dayes; we are to understand two thousand three hundred dayes or years compleat.

SECT. 4.

It being clear that the two thousand three hundred dayes are Prophetical dayes, and also to be understood of so many Prophetical dayes compleat; Our next Question is, where we are to begin this large Epock?

A late Writer would have the beginning of this number to be fixed with the beginning of the seventy years captivity in *Babylon*.

But this opinion I cannot receive.

1 Because it is contrary to all the Prophetical numbers of Daniel and the Revelations, to go from the time of the Vision backwards for a beginning.

2 Because this beginning neither doth, nor can make the two thousand three hundred dayes to concur in their end with the one thousand three hundred thirty and five, unlesse some other Head be found for that number; which Head must be such too, as will bring the one thousand two hundred and ninety dayes, which ariseth from the same Head with the one thousand three hundred thirty and five, to concur also in their end with the one thousand two hundred and sixty, which concurrence of numbers must be upon the grounds laid down in my *Key*, *Thesi* 17. and *Thesi* 34.

3 Because this beginning exceeds the bounds of the Prophecie it self.

Quest. But where then are we to begin?

Ans^r. *With the beginning of the Persian Monarchy, viz. in that year the Scripture calls the first of Cyrus; and that for these two Reasons;*

1 *Because the Prophecie it self, which begins with the beginning of the Persian Monarchy (as compare vers. 3. 4. with vers. 20.) warrants this before any other.*

2 *Because this beginning fitly agrees as to the scope of the Prophecie, so also to the time when Daniel saw this Vision,*

The time of the Vision bears date the third year of the Reign of King Belshazzar, vers. 1.

This year was the last year of the Babylonian Monarchy; and to go strictly to the time of the Vision, it was in the latter part of the year, after Babylon was taken, Belshazzar slain, and the Babylonian Monarchy translated to the Medes and Persians; as the learned and judicious Dr. Lightfoot in his Harmony of the Old Testament upon Daniel the eighth hath clearly proved; his words are these; *The first and second verses of this Chapter plainly shew that Belshazzar reigned but three years; for it telleth that in the third of Belshazzar, Daniel was in Shusan, the Royal City of Persia. It cannot be imagined, he was there in Belshazzars life time, for his preferment and residence was in Babylon, till Babylon fell; but his coming thither, was by the transporting of him thither by the Persian Monarch, after he had conquered Babylon, who as it appeareth by vers. 27. had preferred him there, and interested him in the Kings employment. This (saith he) is called the third year*

of Belshazzar, purposely that we might learn to give the first year of Cyrus its proper Date, i. e. reckon the first year of Cyrus and Darius, not the year that Babylon fell, but the year after; and partly that we may observe how that in the very year the Medes and Persians destroy Babel, the Lord revealeth to Daniel the destruction of the Medes and Persians, and the Monarchies after them. Hitherto Dr. Lightfoot.

Give me leave to adde, as a farther explication, That that Kings businesse, which vers. 27. Daniel is said to do, is no way likely to be Belshazzar, who neither knew Daniel, nor had Daniel to do with him, as the words, Chap. 5. vers. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. seem to import; but very likely to be Darius, who upon the taking of Babylon set Presidents over the Kingdome, or Empire, of which Daniel was first, Chap. 6. 1, 2. And by reason of the nature of his employment, it was meet his abode should be in the Royal City of the Empire where he might better attend it then he could elsewhere. Now this was not Babylon, but Shushan, as appears, Esther 1. 2. where therefore Daniel now was, not Visionally (as say some) but really and per onally, as is clear from vers. 2. And I saw in a Vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the Palace, which is in the Province of Elam) and I saw in a Vision, and I was by the River of Ulal.

Had Daniel been in the place here mentioned Visionally only, he would never have spoken of two places; for Visionally how could he see himself at Shushan, in the Palace, and also by the River

of *Ulai* at the same time, beholding the same Vision; the meaning therefore undoubtedly is, *Daniel* by virtue of his residence at the time he saw this Vision, was at *Shushan* in the Palace; but locally he was either walking abroad to pray, meditate, refresh himself, &c. by the River of *Ulai*; as when he saw his great Vision, Chap. 10. he was by the River *Hiddekel*, vers. 4. and this not Visionally, but really, for he had company with him, vers. 7. 8. so was *Daniel* at this time really and personally by a River called *Ulai*, near adjoining (in all probability) to *Shushan* the Palace, where he saw this Vision. Now what made *Daniel* there, if at the time of this Vision *Babylon* were not taken? It must therefore be that *Babylon* was now taken, and the Monarchy translated, although the Vision bears date (for the reasons given by Dr. Lightfoot) the third of *Belshazzar*.

Now it being so that *Belshazzar's* third was the last year of the *Babylonian* Monarchy, and consequently *Cyrus* first, the very next year, our beginning of the two thousand and three hundred dayes, agrees most fitly to the time of the Vision; for observe the third of *Belshazzar* being the current year, its necessary therefore that we do not bring that into our account, but let it fall: The very first year therefore that we either may, or can begin our account upon, is *Cyrus* first, which begun with the beginning of the following year; and therefore to begin the two thousand three hundred dayes, with the first of *Cyrus*, agrees most excellently both to the matter, and the time of the

the Vision. This therefore I conclude to be the only true beginning.

SECT. 5.

But ere I can proceed farther, one thing there is somewhat needful to be enquired into, *viz.* Whether or no is the second Monarchy to take its beginning (as I have said) from the first year of *Cyrus the Persian*; or whether had it not its beginning some years before under *Darius the Mede*? The ground of this Question is because *Daniel* makes mention of one *Darius the Median* taking the *Babylonian* Monarchy from *Belsazzar*, Dan. 5. 30, 31. and also speaks of him as a person distinct from *Cyrus*, Dan. 6. 28.

Some to salve this difficulty, will have this *Darius the Mede* to be King of the *Babylonians* not by Conquest, but by Election: And their conjecture upon this business runs thus, That King *Belsazzar* was slain the night after his great Feast, by a conspiracy of those of his friends that he called to his Banquet; amongst these conspirators this *Darius the Mede* was one, who being a man ancient, wise, and of great authority among the *Babylonians*, they (though he were a *Mede* and a stranger, yet) to avoid contentions for the Kingdom (*Nebuchadnezzars* Line being ended in *Belsazzar*) confer it on him. Those of this opinion give to this *Darius the Mede*, some seventeen, some eighteen years.

Now although this opinion (as laid down by the Authors of it) hurt not us greatly, because the

the time they allow to this *Darius the Mede*, they give to the *Babylonian* Monarchy, (reckoning the seventeen years of his Reign into the seventy of the Captivity) and not to the *Persian*, which they with one mouth confesse began with the first of *Cyrus*, who (say they) took the *Babylonian* Monarchy not from *Belshazzar*, but from this *Darius the Mede*; yet because if once we grant it, that the Reign of this *Darius the Mede* was distinct in regard of time from the Reign of *Cyrus the Persian*, there will be then force enough in *Daniel* to beat us, yea and all Chronologers off their ground, while they account the first year of *Cyrus* to be the first year of the *Persian* Monarchy; I shall not therefore let the opinion passe by without an examination.

And although it were enough to destroy the credit of it, to say, That the whole of the story this opinion is founded upon; is but pure conjecture, there being not one tittle in the whole Scripture to bring us to the belief of such a thing; yet shall I not insist upon that, but rather prove how that this opinion doth not onely want Scripture warrant, but manifestly fights with the Scripture. For it is most evident from *Daniel*, that *Darius the Mede* there mentioned, did Reign in the beginning of the *Persian* Monarchy, and not (as saith this Opinion) in the end of the *Babylonian*.

The Reasons of this are:

I Because *Daniel* (as I have proved before) was in that very year which is called *Belshazzar's* third, in *Shushan*, the Royal City of *Persia*. Now what

what made *Daniel* there, if in this very year the Monarchy were not translated? if the Monarchy were now translated, where shall we find room for the seventeen or eighteen years of its continuance afterwards?

It may be said *Daniel* was in *Shushan* by the power and authority of *Darius* the *Mede*, who (though he were now elected King of *Babylon*, yet) had still great power at home, and by virtue of that settles and prefers *Daniel* in *Shushan*.

Ans. But *Shushan* did not belong to the Territories of the *Medes*, but of the *Persians*; for it was the City Royal of that Country. Now say the Authors of this opinion, *Cyrus* King of *Persia* was a professed enemy to this *Darius* the *Mede*, and did in the end take the Kingdom of *Babylon* from him. Upon their principle therefore how can it be imagined that *Daniel* should reside in *Shushan* in the time of *Darius* the *Mede*, if this *Darius* the *Mede* (as they say) did belong to the *Babylonian* Monarchy, and were an enemy to *Cyrus*? for may it be supposed that *Darius's* power could settle and prefer *Daniel* in his enemies country, yea in the City Royal, and that of such an enemy as was more potent then himself? it cannot be.

2 Because this *Darius* the *Mede* did rule by the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*, as is clear, *Dan.* 6. vers. 8, 12, 15. he must therefore belong to the times of the *Persian* Monarchy, and not of the *Babylonian*; For who can think the *Babylonians* were so stupid, such Fools and Mad-men, as to suffer a King, a stranger, who came in amongst them

them not by any Conquest, or power that he had to conquer them, but (as saith this opinion) by their free choice, which was a matter of curtesie towards him? I say, to suffer such a one to rule absolutely by the Laws of his own Country, and not rather by theirs, is a thing that we cannot easily imagine that any other, unless very Fools or Mad-men (in such a case) would content un-
to.

3 Because it appears from the faith and fervency of Daniel, and his urging present deliverance so much as he doth in that prayer of his Chap. 9. (which prayer was made in the first year of this Darius the Mede as vers. 1. tells us) that Daniel did now look upon the seventy years as run out (which also he seems to intimate vers. 2.) at this time of his praying; which consideration puts life, courage, faith, boldnesse into him. But now according to this opinion there should be seventeen or eighteen years of the seventy yet to expire; which surely in case Daniel had so looked upon it, it would have been a great cooling to his spirit, a quenching to his faith, so as he could never have urged (as he doth, vers. 16, 17.) a present turning away of Gods anger, causing his face to shine upon them; nor would he ever have pleaded (as he doth, vers. 19.) defer not for thine own sake, O my God; For how could he with faith have uttered those words, defer not, if he had looked upon the time of their deliverance to be remote seventeen, or eighteen years?

4 Because the Scripture is clear and punctual that the Babylonian Monarchy ended in Belshazzar, there-

therefore may we not look for any Darius to succeed him in that Monarchy. This we have, Dan. 5.26. *God hath numbred thy Kingdome and finished it.* These words are not to be referred to the Kingdome of *Belshazzars* in particular, but to the whole *Babylonian* Monarchy (called *Belshazzars* Kingdome; because he now swayed the Scepter in it) the continuance whereof was numbred by God, or measured out to be seventy years, *Jer.* 25.11,12. *Jer.* 29.10. which determined time was now expired or finished, as the Text tells us; Therefore no room is left for a *Darius* to succeed in this Monarchy.

5 Because *Belshazzars* Kingdome is divided, when he loseth it, betwixt the Medes and the Persians, Dan. 5.28. *Thy Kingdome is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians;* but according to this opinion, if *Darius the Mede*, as a King elected did first possesse the whole; and after him *Cyrus the Persian* by Conquest gain the whole, what division were there? True, either have what once was *Belshazzars* Kingdome; but seeing they succeed each other in it, and either is a possessor of the whole, here can be no division; where one hath all, is no division.

6 Because the words of the Holy Ghost, Dan. 11.1. import as much as if that this *Darius the Mede* had been used by God in the doing some eminent service for him and his people. Also v.3. in the first year of *Darius the Mede*, even I stood up to confirm and strengthen him. Gods standing up to confirm and strengthen *Darius* in the first year of his Reign is an Argument of some remarkable

able work that was done for God in this year : Now if we place *Darius* first year with the beginning of the *Persian* Monarchy, its evident enough what this work was, namely, the giving way to *Israel's* return out of *Babylon*, the making him willing to that work, which outwardly might seem to his losse and disadvantage; but in case we place *Darius* first year (as doth this opinion) sixteen or seventeen years before the expiration of the *Babylonian* Monarchy, let it be shewn from Scripture, what that eminent peece of service was, that was done for God in that year.

From the whole I conclude, *That Darius the Mede spoken of by Daniel, did not reign in the ending time of the Babylonian Monarchy, but in the beginning of the Persian.*

But it may be said, If so, then of necessity must we begin the *Persian* Monarchy not with the first of *Cyrus* (as before) but with the first year of *Darius*; and if so, then is not the beginning of the two thousand three hundred dayes which (I have said) begins with the first of *Cyrus*, stated aright.

Ans. It doth not follow, For though it is confessed that *Darius* did reign in the beginning of the *Persian* Monarchy, yet doth it not therefore follow that *Cyrus* did not; unlesse it could be proved that these two did succeed each other, which cannot be from Scripture, but rather the contrary is manifest, *viz.* that *Cyrus* and *Darius* were contemporaries, and indeed Co-partners in the Kingdome of *Babylon* after the same was taken,

taken. For let it be considered, that the taking of *Babylon* was not an act performed by *Cyrus* alone, nor by *Darius* alone, but it was their joyned act; they two (one being King of the *Persians*, the other of the *Medes*, and as Histories report, allied the one to the other) joyned forces, and with their united strength march up against *Babylon*, besiege it, take it. And this is clearly the mind of the Scripture, and that opinion only which with Scripture approbation will stand. For,

1 *The Scripture attributes the taking of Babylon to either of them, as being their joyned act.* It is attributed to *Darius*, Dan. 5. 31. to *Cyrus* Isa. 45. 1, 2, 3. which is a clear Prophecie of *Cyrus* his taking *Babylon*. To say (as some) that *Cyrus* in the taking of *Babylon* did act as General of the Army under *Darius*, is not only a thing without Scripture-warrant, but a thing in it self very incredible, viz. that *Cyrus* who (as all Histories report) had before the taking of *Babylon* reigned some years as King among the *Persians*, and was for his warlike exploits and victories the most famous man then living, having also hitherto in his way met with no check or frown of Providence, should upon the sudden in the midst of all his Trophies and Victories, come down from being a King, to be General only under another.

2 *The Prophecie we are now upon, Dan. 8. Concerning the beginning of the second Monarchy, doth plainly hold forth this.* For observe it, as the third Monarchy of the *Grecian* is in the rise of it described by a *He-goat having one Horn*, vers. 5. which

which Horn was *Alexander the Great*; so the rise of the second Monarchy of the *Medes and Persians* is described by a *Ram having two Horns*, *verf. 3.* which two Horns are interpreted, the *Kings of Media and Persia*, *verf. 20.* Now as these two horns were both upon the *Ram* together, at the time of his pushing against the *Babylonian Monarchy*; for otherwise, why is he described as pushing with two horns? so must we conceive that *Cyrus King of the Persians*, and *Darius the Mede* with their united strength did push against the *Babylonians*, and overthrowing them did accordingly (untill by *Darius* death, the Monarchy fell to *Cyrus* alone) Reign together.

3 *Its foretold to Belshazzar, Dan. 5. 28. that his Kingdome should be divided betwixt the Medes and the Persians*; But in case the same had fallen into the hands of *Darius the Mede* only, then (as I have observed before) there had been no division of the Kingdome; for where one hath all, is no dividing. Yea farther, if *Cyrus* had had nothing to do with the Monarchy till after *Darius* death, how then had *Belshazzars* Kingdome fallen to him? it had been *Darius* his Kingdome, not *Belshazzars*.

4 *The Prophet Isaiah foretelling the ruine of Babylon, Chap. 21. makes mention of two Nations as spoiling of her, which two Nations are the Medes and Persians, verf. 2. A grievous Vision is declared unto me, The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, the spoiler spoyleth; Go up O Elam, besiege O Media. Now observe, Elam was that*

Province in which *Shushan* the Royal City of *Persia* stood, *Dan. 8. 2. I was at Shushan, which is in the Province of Elam; by Elam therefore the Persians are meant, as by Medea the Medes, both which hand in hand, march up, besiege, & poyl Babylon. And therefore in the following verses of this Chapter, the marchers up against Babylon, are described by a double Chariot, a Chariot of Asses and a Chariot of Camels; noting the Medes and Persians; which double Chariot by vertue of that union and neer conjunction that was now between them, go both under the name of one, and are called but one Chariot because they march up together so unanimously against Babylon, as if they had been but one people, and not two; which one Chariot is led on by a couple of Horsemen, excellently pointing out Cyrus and Darius the two Heads or Leaders of this Army, as vers. 6. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go set a Watchman, let him declare what he seeth, vers. 7. And he saw a Chariot with a couple of Horsemen, a Chariot of Asses, and a Chariot of Camels, and he hearkned diligently with much heed, vers. 8. And he cryed, A Lion my Lord. I stand continually upon the Watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward whole nights, vers. 9. And behold here cometh a Chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen; and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the graven Images of her gods be hath broken unto the ground.*

5 The first year of Cyrus the Persian when the Decree went forth for building the Temple, 2 Chron. 36, 22, 23, Ezra 1. 1, 2, is the very same

year with that called the first of Darius the Mede, Dan. 9. 1. Chap. 11. 1. For observe, the first year of Cyrus the Persian must be that very year, that immediately succeeded the ending of the seventy years of Captivity; for otherwise *Israel's* deliverance being not till the first of Cyrus, the time of their Captivity should be upwards of seventy years, which is expressly against the Prophecy, Jer. 29. 10. Thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place. Now the first year of Darius the Mede was the same year, as is clear; because with the end of Belshazzars reign, from whom Darius the Mede takes the Kingdome, the time allotted to the Babylonian Monarchy, which was seventy years from the time that *Israel* was first captivated, was now finished, Dan. 5. 26. and also, because this seems to be the very thing that sets Daniel upon prayer and fasting, Dan. 9. 2, 3. the understanding by Books in this first year of Darius the Mede, that the seventy years were accomplished. Nay, let me say, it must needs be so, that the seventy years did expire with the first year of Darius the Mede, when Babylon was taken, and so consequently Darius first year, and Cyrus first, but one and the same year, because the forequoted Prophecy, Jer. 29. is clear, that after seventy years were expired, *Israel* should return from Babylon: And Jer. 25. 11, 12. speaks it yet more clearly, that *Israel* should serve the King of Babylon but seventy years, which so soon as accomplished, God would punish

punish the King of *Babylon*, and deliver them: Whence I conclude, that the seventy years are not to be extended any further then the time that *Israel* did serve *Babylon*, and the time that *Babylon* was punished of God: But *Israel* served *Babylon* no longer then the first year of *Darius*; for with his taking the Kingdome (as our former Reasons prove) the *Babylonian* Monarchy ended; if we should therefore suppose them in servitude afterwards, it must be to the *Medes*, not the *Babylonians*; and also *Babylon* was sufficiently punished of God, when the *Babylonian* Monarchy was translated to another people; both which things having their plenary accomplishment in the first year of *Darius* the *Mede*, therefore with that year must the seventy years of necessity expire; and if so, then must the first year of *Darius* the *Mede* be also the first year of *Cyrus* the *Persian*, in which *Israel* was set free; for otherwise they had remained in Captivity above seventy years. If therefore the first year of *Darius* the *Mede*, and the first of *Cyrus* the *Persian*, were one and the same year, then of necessity must their Reign be together; and therefore (I take it) that those words, *Dan. 6. 28.* speak of *Darius* and *Cyrus* as Co-reigners, and not as Reigning successively one after the other, unless we understand it only of the time that *Cyrus* Reigned alone after *Darius* death; So this *Daniel* prospered in the Reign of *Darius*, and in the Reign of *Cyrus* the *Persian*.

Now the Reasons why *Daniel* speaks chiefly of *Darius* the *Mede*, as if the ruling power lay

in his hands only, seems to me to have been one of these two, or both.

1 Because *Darius* the *Mede*, being aged, and of the two the greater Polititian, took up his abode (*Babylon* being taken) in the Royal City of the Empire, managing the affairs of State, whilst *Cyrus* (who was the younger and the braver Souldier) was in all likelihood yet in the field, subduing, and bringing into subjection such Countries, Cities, and Towns, as did yet stand in the way of his absolute Monarchy. Hence *Daniel* whose employment lay in State affairs, having chiefly to do with *Darius*, makes mention of him as though he alone had been King.

2 Because *Darius* the *Mede* being much the elder, and (as some think) Uncle to *Cyrus*, things might go mostly under his name, by reason whereof the name of *Cyrus*, (whilst *Darius* lived) might be somewhat obscured; therefore *Daniel* mentions him, who of the two was vulgarly looked upon as the leading man in ordering affairs, and doth not take so much notice of the other, though yet he were in power equall with him. And surely there might be a glorious design of Providence in obscuring the name of *Cyrus* about the time *Babylon* was taken, through that of *Darius*; for the name of *Cyrus* (by reason of *Isaiahs* Prophecie) was grown so famous amongst the *Jews*, that had they but heard the name of Commander in chief before *Babylon* to be *Cyrus*, they had not been so surpris'd with their mercy, as it is ordinary with God to deal by his people in his more glorious appearances to be upon

on them before they are aware; but whilst they little think of a *Cyrus*, and hear a great noise of a mighty *Darius*, *Babylon* is taken, and instantly unlooked for, appears a *Cyrus*, as a first and leading man amongst the Conquerors; which certainly could not but so soon as discovered (which in all likelihood was presently as *Babylon* was taken, when now the *Jews* within *Babylon* by converse with them, come to have a more true understanding of the people themselves, the state and affairs of the Conquerors) wonderously affect the hearts of Gods people. And whether or no, as the perceiving on the one hand the seventy years to be out, so some such amazing Providence as this concurring on the other, might not be a whet to *Daniels* spirit the more, to be earnest in striving with God for his People, City, and Temple, I shall not (the Scripture being silent therein) take upon me to determine.

And this consideration of *Cyrus* being manifested and known to Gods people last, doth well solve those words, Chap. 8.3. *The Ram had two Horns, and the two Horns were high, but one was higher then the other, and the higher came up last:* Which words seem to have in them matter of objection against the thing we are speaking of, and they seem to import, as if that *Cyrus* (who is the higher Horn of the two) did succeed *Darius*; and if so, Then how is it true that hath been said, They did both Reign together? Now from what hath been said, the Answer is easie, that *Daniel* speaks not of the being of the two Horns, but of their appearance; the two Horns, were both

in being upon the head of the Ram when he pushed down the *Babylonian* Monarchy; but now, as to Gods people they did not both appear at once; but *Darius* the lower Horn appears first, and *Cyrus* the higher Horn after him; so did they not to *Daniel* in the Vision; first *Daniel* beholds the lower Horn, then the higher. But if this suffice not (because there seems weight in the Objection) it may be otherwise answered; that *Cyrus's* coming up last, is not to be understood in respect of his being a Horn, but in respect of his being a Horn greater and higher then the other Horn: A Horn he was of power and authority equal with *Darius*, whilst *Darius* lived; but a Horn of higher and greater authority then ever his fellow Horn had; so he was not till after the death of *Darius*, when the whole Monarchy, which before was shared between them, fell to him alone; and in this respect *Daniel* sees him come up last.

If it be asked, how long these two, *Darius* and *Cyrus*, did reign together.

I answer, Two years, at the end of which *Darius* (who was sixty two years old when *Babylon* was taken, *Dan.* 5. 31.) by death (which is most probable) or else by resignation, devolves the whole upon *Cyrus*. Now that they did reign together two years, and no more, is clear, if we compare *Dan.* 1. 21. with *Dan.* 10. 1. *Daniel* Chap. 1. 21. is said to continue till the first year of King *Cyrus*, i.e. so long *Daniel* did survive. In Chap. 10. *Daniel* sees a Vision in the third year of King *Cyrus*: How may we reconcile these places? did *Daniel* behold this Vision two years after

after he was dead? No, we may not think so; but that which doth, and onely can reconcile the places, is this, Chap. 1. speaks of *Cyrus's* sole reign; 2. reckons from that time he began to reign alone; but Chapter 10. speaks of the whole of the time that he reigned from the taking of *Babylon*; now that was three years, until the time *Daniel* saw this Vision, two of which he reigned together with *Darius*, and the third (which is called *Cyrus's* first Chap. 1. 21.) he reigned alone. Here in our close it may be observed,

1 That the first year of *Cyrus*, Dan. 1. 21. is not the same year with that called the first of *Cyrus*, 2Chr. 36. 22. *Ezra* 1. 1. The one signifies the first year of his reign after *Babylon* was taken; the other the first of his sole reign, which was not his first year, but his third from the taking of *Babylon*.

2 That *Daniel* dyed in the self-same year, in which he saw his last and great Vision, which was in the third year of the *Persian* Monarchy; for he continues but till the first of *Cyrus*, viz. of *Cyrus's* sole reign, which (I say) is the same year with that called the third of *Cyrus*, in which he saw his last Vision; for therefore (as I conceive) doth *Daniel*, who before had all along dated his Visions by the reign of *Darius*, date that last by the reign of *Cyrus*, to signifie to us how that in this third year of the Empire, *Cyrus* did reign alone. *Daniel* therefore continuing but till the first year of *Cyrus* his sole Reign, and the year in which *Daniel* saw his last and great Vision being that year; I therefore conclude, that *Daniel* dyed in that very year in which he had his last Vision;

which neer approach of *Daniels* death seems to me to be hinted to him twice in the end of the Vision, Chap. 12.9. *Go thy way Daniel; And again, in the very last words of all, But go thou thy way till the end be; for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the dayes.*

The summe of all our whole discourse in this Section, is, *That Darius the Mede did not belong to the Babylonian Monarchy, but the Persian; and that the first year of Darius the Mede, and the first of Cyrus the Persian, are one and the same year.*

CHAP. II.

Wherein in order to a more full clearing up of the foregoing account, viz. of two thousand and three hundred dayes, Daniels seventy weeks are discussed.

SECT. I.

HAVING in the fore-going Chapter fixed the Head of our Account, viz. with what time we are to begin the two thousand and three hundred years; I shall now through the Lords assistance go on, and (as that which necessarily comes next to be handled in order to the making up our Computation) enter upon *Daniels* seventy weeks, Chap. 9.24,25,26,27.

This seventy weeks is a lesser Epock comprehended within the greater of two thousand and three

three hundred years, consisting of four hundred and ninety dayes; for seventy weeks being reduced into dayes, amount to the aforesaid number, which according to the Prophetical way of speaking is so many years, *viz.* four hundred and ninety years.

Two great knots we have here to untie:

1 Whether these seventy weeks relate to Old Testament, or New Testament times?

2 In case they relate to the one, or the other, where are we to begin, and where to end them?

As touching the first, it is the opinion of a worthy man, that this Prophecie is not to be understood of the times between the *Babylonian Captivity* and Christ, but rather points out the Churches Restoration in New Testament times from its bondage and servitude under Antichrist.

But this I cannot receive.

1 Because *this opinion leaves us wholly destitute of Scripture-ground, either for the making up the years of the world, or for a right supputation of Daniels two thousand and three hundred years.*

2 Because *the determination of the seventy weeks is clearly and evidently upon the Jewish Church, whereas this should be upon the Churches of the Gentiles; This is evident from the words, vers. 24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy City. Thy people, and thy holy City, clearly denotes the Jewish Church, and the City Jerusalem, which was Daniels people, and City to be here intended, Nay it cannot be otherwise,*

wife; for these words coming in as an answer to Daniels prayer, most surely that people, and that City Daniel had been praying for, is here meant. Now this was not the Church and people of the Gentiles, but of the Jews, with the City Jerusalem, as the very expressions of his prayer declare.

Object. But the Prophets whilst they speak of the restoration out of Babylon temporal, do mystically imply, and under figures describe the restoration out of Babylon spiritual: Therefore though it is a truth that Daniels praier was directed for restoration out of temporal Babylon, yet notwithstanding was he closely under it led by the Spirit to the restoration out of Babylon spiritual.

Ans. True, the Prophets whilst they speak of the restoration out of Babylon temporal, do indeed mystically imply, and under figures describe the restoration out of Babylon spiritual; this in the general is a truth; but whilst there is an application made of this general Rule to this particular Prophecie, it fails; for our Author himself confesseth that Daniel in his prayer did cast in his thoughts the restoration out of Babylon temporal; and therefore the seventy weeks from his own principle, must have some relation to that, at least-wise as a type of the other. But a typical relation it could not be; for the Text having expressly said, that *seventie weeks should seal up the Vision and Prophecie*, we are here by cut off from looking after any Antitype, or any other fulfilling of these words then what was betwixt the coming out of Babylon literal, and the death

death of Christ; therefore the relation they have to that time must necessarily be the whole intendment of the Prophecie.

3 Because the Phrases verſ. 24. *to finiſh transgreſſion, to make an end of ſins, to make reconcilia-tion for iniquity, to bring in everlaſting Righteouſ-neſſe, cannot without a manifeſt forcing be applid to any other time, then that wherein Chriſt ſuf-fered.*

4 The Meſſiah the Prince, verſ. 25, 26. being called the moſt Holy, verſ. 24. (which is the Attri-bute of God alone) it is not ſufferable that the ſame ſhould be applied (as doth this opinion) to the Wal-denſian Princes, Ziſca the Bohemian, or any other creature. To interpret the anointing the moſt Holy to be ſpoken not of any perſon but of things, viz. the bringing in of Chriſts pure wor-ſhip into his Church (which is the ſenſe of the Author of this opinion) cannot be thought; ſeeing the only anointed One ſpoken of in all this Pro-phetie is the Meſſiah the Prince, who being a per-ſon, the anointing the moſt Holy muſt be of ſome perſon, not of things. Nay it ſeems ſtrange to me, that the word Meſſiah ſignifying the anointed One, and this whole Propheſie pointing at the Meſ-ſiah, it ſhould once be thought that the anointing the moſt Holy can be meant of any other ſave the Meſſiah, our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelfe. And therefore learned Mede upon the words well ſaith, *There is* (ſaith he) *no interpretation of any paſſage in this Propheſie could ſeem ſo harſh, but I would be content to admit it, rather then yeeld that by Meſſiah, the Prince here named, ſhould be meant*

meant any other then Christ our Lord and Redeemer. For (saith he) *I am perswaded that the Church of Israel in the Gospel, and from them the Apostles took it, had no other place of Scripture, whence they did, or could ascribe the Name of Christ or Messiah unto him they looked for, but only from this of Daniel.* These are Mr. Medes words, which carry a convincing demonstration along with them, that the Messiah here spoken of must be Christ personally; but this opinion we oppose, neither doth, nor can so hold.

5 *The Messiah the Prince, or the anointed Governor (to use our Authors term) is not to be anointed until the seventieth week, vers. 24. Seventy weeks are determined to anoint the most Holy.* But according to the expresse and declared mind of the opinion we oppose, the Messiah is to be anointed after seven weeks of the seventy, i.e. nine and forty years are expired. And indeed so considerable is this one Stone, that if removed, the very foundation, yea the whole fabrick of this opinion goes to decay; for neither will there be room found for the *Waldensian* Princes, nor *Zisca*, at the end of the seven weeks, or nine and forty years, in case the Messiah, the Prince, be not anointed till the seventieth or last week; and this Stone needs not a hand to be put to it; for the Text it self hath removed it in telling us, that not seven, but seventy weeks are determined to anoint the most Holy.

6 *The Messiah, the Prince, is said to be cut off, but not for himself. vers. 26.* what could more fitly have been spoken to signifie Christs dying for the sins of his people?

7 And last, To say no more, *The perplexednesse of this opinion*, which knows not certainly where to begin the seventy weeks, whether with the *Waldenses, A. D. 1160.* or afterwards in the time of *Wickliffe, 1370.* argues the same to be no sure interpretation of this Prophecie.

Object. 1. *This Prophecie seemeth not to relate to Old Testament times, because in no place of the New Testament do we find it used against the Jews, to prove the Messiah already come.*

Ans. 1. No more do we any where find throughout the New Testament that ever Christ or his Apostles did make improvement of the departure of the Scepter from *Judah* to convict thereby the obstinate *Jews*; Is it meet that we say therefore, there was nothing in that fore-shewing the time of Christs passion? the reason is as good for the one, as the other.

2 All *Daniels* Prophecies were by strict command given forth to *Daniel* again and again, to be sealed till the time of the end. That therefore this Prophecie of *Daniel* (which had Christ or the Apostles unsealed in part, would have set open a door of light to the whole) might remain sealed till the time of the end should draw on; therefore neither Christ nor his Apostles do urge this particular Prophecie to any such end, which indeed they could not have done without unsealing it, by determining the drift of the Prophecie, and also shewing the time to which it did relate; and in determining this, a fair way had been made for the supputation of the two thousand three hundred years, Chap. 8. and thereby light also let into that Prophecie.

Object,

Object. 2. *All Daniels other Prophecies bring us to New Testament times, therefore this also.*

Ans. The subject of all Daniels other Prophecies is the four Monarchies, but not so this: the consequence therefore is not good.

As for all the other Arguments laid down by the Author (which are not a few) some to prove the Negative part of the Question, some the Affirmative, the bottom of them all is one of these two things, either,

1 False principles arising from, first, a misinterpretation of some phrases and passages in this Prophecy: Or secondly, From too great a restraining of some things in Daniels other Prophecies (which our Author would have interpretative of this) to such and such particular Events: Or thirdly, from a leaning too much to the bare reports of History.

2 An interpretation of the phrases here, which set forth Christ his acts and sufferings by similar phrases in Daniel elsewhere, which point at Antichrist his acts, and the Churches sufferings under him; whence the conclusion is, That this Prophecy must relate to the times of Antichrist, and the captivity of the Church of the New Testament under him. But let it be considered, as Arguments of this nature, when they are not seconded by some others more solid, do mostly make up but a doubtful conclusion; so in the present case more especially the conclusion is such, yea the way of demonstration very unsafe. For Antichrist being Christs Ape, acting over those things that Christ himself did, onely with this
disse-

difference, the acts as performed by Christ were holy and good, as done by Antichrist wicked and abominable. Hence it follows, that the acts of both are set forth by similar phrases and expressions. Christ by his death and sufferings caused virtually the *Jewish* sacrifice and oblation to cease (this being the time of its abrogation) v. 27. and afterwards by a totall ruining through Thunder, Lightning, and Earthquake, the very place of that sacrifice, he actually destroyed it in *Julians* time. Antichrist likewise (but in an evill sense) is said to take away the daily sacrifice, *Dan. 8. 11. Chap. 11. 31.* because he labours to destroy, and by his power suppresseth Christs true worship to set up his own. As Christ to set up Christian worship, destroyed the *Jewish*, so he to set up his Antichristian worship, would destroy the Christian; therefore are the one and the other said to take away the daily sacrifice. Again, Christ is said for the over-spreading of abominations to make it desolate, *i.e.* make desolate the *Jewish* worship, their City, Sanctuary, which thing as it was caused by rejecting him, so after his death, was performed in part by *Titus*, and compleatly in the time of *Julian*. Antichrist likewise to place the abomination making desolate, *Chap. 11. 31. i.e.* to desolate the Christian worship, with-drawing people from it, by setting up his own abominable Idolatry, by which the whole world are bewitched, and led aside. Thus other similar phrases, by considering the thing as done by Christ, and done by Antichrist; or as relating to the *Jewish* Church and worship, and

and the Christian, will be clear. And indeed this notion both lets a light into *Daniel* to reconcile seeming contrary places, and also (if duly weighed) turns up by the roots a great part of our Authors Arguments.

Adde hereto, (which takes in those that remain) that there is in many things an Analogy betwixt Christs sufferings who is Head, and the Churches who are his body, and also betwixt the effects that follow upon either. Now one or other of these considerations will enervate the force of all the Authors Arguments, which (because many, and an answer to each, will take up much room, and also anticipate some things in my following Discourse) I forbear to give particular Answers unto, leaving the drawing them forth from these more general considerations to the meditations of the understanding judicious Reader.

The Author of this opinion (if any should blame me, or think I may injure truth whilst I conceal his name, and therewith his Arguments) is the godly and learned Mr. *Parker* in his *Daniels Visions and Prophecies* expounded upon Chap. 9.

The Conclusion is, *That the seventy weeks are not applicable to New Testament times, but belong to the times of the Old Testament.*

SECT.

S E C T. 2.

Having in the fore-going Section proved that the Seventy weeks relate to the times of the Old Testament, The next Enquiry is, Where we are to begin this Epock of Seventy weeks, *i.e.* four hundred and ninety years, and where to end them? In both these it is most necessary that our way be very clear, or otherwise we shall never carry a streight line downwards; and the way being once cleared, here the difficulty will not be great to find out, where *Daniel's* two thousand three hundred years expire, as we have already found where they are to begin. And indeed there is not an Epock of years in all *Daniel*, and the *Revelations*, that there is more need of being upon sure grounds for the beginning and ending, then this of the Seventy weeks; for a failing here makes a general failing, because no account, whose Head is in the Old Testament, can be brought downwards to the New, but must descend through these seventy weeks; if therefore we mis-place them, we turn every account out of its proper Chancel, cutting the way either shorter, or by wheeling about making it longer, then indeed it is; so that an error here is a fundamental error in Chronologie. We shall therefore desire in this to go the more warily, taking up nothing upon trust, but bringing even the most common received principles to the Touchstone of Scripture, and Right Reason.

Now as for the first, *viz.* The beginning of the
M seventy

seventy weeks, the Text is clear, vers. 25. That we are to begin them from the going forth of some Commandement, and this Commandement such too, as was not as yet gone forth when Daniel had the Vision, but to go forth afterwards.

Now we read in the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah of four Commandements going forth after this time.

1 A Decree, or Commandement of Cyrus, Ezra 1. 1, 2, 3. which is more fully repeated, Chap. 6. 3, 4, 5.

2 Of Darius, Ezra 6. 6 to 12

3 Of Artaxerxes to Ezra, Ezra 7. 11 to the end.

4 Of Artaxerxes to Nehemiah, Neh. 2. 7, 8, 9. Upon some one of these four must the Head of our account be fixed.

The most general opinion is, that we are to fix on the first, viz. The Edict of Cyrus in the first year of his reign.

But with this cannot I accord. My Reasons are,

1 Because this beginning can never bring the two thousand and three hundred daies, to concur in their end with the one thousand three hundred thirty five, unless we find a Head higher for the one, or lower for the other; and in case either of these be found, yet must the Head be such, as shall also produce a concurrency in their ends betwixt the one thousand two hundred and sixty, and the one thousand two hundred and ninety daies, upon the grounds we have more then once referred to already.

2 Because the Angels pointing out to Daniel a certain

certain Head for the beginning of this account, viz. the going forth of the Commandement to restore, and to build Jerusalem, vers. 25. is to mean Argument that the seventy weeks were not to be begun from the time of the Vision, (which in case we begin from the first of Cyrus was, Daniel having this Vision in the first year of Darius the Mede; which year was the same (as I have made appear) with the first of Cyrus the Persian) for the Prophetical manner is, when an account is to be begun some or many years after the time of the Vision, to fix upon some certain Head for the beginning of it, as Chap. 12. 11. but now when the account is to take its beginning straight-way from the time of the Vision to fix upon none, for which reason the two thousand and three hundred years; which begin from the time of the Vision, have no particular Head assigned in the Text.

3 Because the determination of the seventy weeks is expressly upon Daniels. Holy City, i.e. the City Jerusalem. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy Holy City. But Jerusalem was not the Holy City, nor could it properly be so called until many years after the first of Cyrus (as shall appear in our next Section) therefore are we not from thence, but from another time to begin the Seventy weeks.

4 Because the Head of account laid down in the Text will not allow this beginning; for observe, the Text in plain words hath laid down the Head of our account to be this, the restoring and building Jerusalem; vers. 25. Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the Command to restore

restore and to build Jerusalem. But now there was not the least word in all Cyrus Decree that did concern Jerusalem, but the whole ran upon the building of the Temple, as is clear, *Ezra 1.2,3,4.* where we have the substance of his Decree in these words, *Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, the Lord God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdomes of the Earth, and he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with Beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.* Here is not one word in the whole that doth authorise the Jews to any farther work then what concerned the Temple; but now the building of Jerusalem (which is the Head laid down in the Text) was another, and a farther work.

Ob ect. But though the building Jerusalem be not expressed in Cyrus Decree, yet it is clear such a thing was intended, and the Jews by him authorised to such a work, as appears *Isaiah 44. 28.* That saith of Cyrus, *He is my Sepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built. And Chap. 45. 13. I have raised him up (viz. Cyrus mentioned vers. 1.) in righteousness, and I will direct all his wayes; he shall build my City, and he shall let go my Captives, not for price, nor reward, saith the Lord of Hosts:*

Yea also from the very deportment of the *Jews* themselves in this butinesse, who upon this Decree of *Cyrus*, before yet any other Decree was given forth, did assay the building of the City, which surely they would not do without a Commission, *Ezra* 4.12,13. *Be it known unto the King, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad City, and have set up the walls thereof, and joyned the foundations.* Yea from the very news brought to *Nehemiah* by *Hanani*, *Neh.* 1.2,3. that the wall of *Jerusalem* was broken down, the gates burnt with fire, which therefore surely had been built betwixt their coming out of *Babylon*, and *Nehemiahs* dayes; for it could have been no news to *Nehemiah* to have reported to him of the breaking down of the walls of *Jerusalem*, and burning the Gates by *Nebuchadnezzar*.

Ans. I must confesse the Objection seems to have great strength in it, and (for truths sake) I have brought it forth in its full and utmost strength. But to come to an answer. In doing whercof, I shall, First, give some particular Answers to the Texts themselves. Secondly, Lay down some Scripture-considerations, which may be an answer to the whole Objection.

First, for the Texts themselves; And first, that of *Isaiah* Chap. 44.28. That saith of *Cyrus*, *he is my Shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built.* I take it, the latter words (in which lyes the force of the Objection) *even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built,* may be very fitly, according to the scope

of the place, interpreted to be the words of the Lord himself, not of Cyrus; for observe, in the foregoing verses, we have God brought in by the Prophet, assuring his people upon his word of many great things he will do for them, vers. 24. Thus saith the Lord thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the Heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the Earth by my self. vers. 25. That frustrateth the tokens of the Liars, and maketh Diviners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish. vers. 26. That confirmeth the word of his Servant, and performeth the counsel of his Messengers, That saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited, and to the Cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof, vers. 27. That saith to the deeps be dry, and, I will dry up thy Rivers. vers. 28. That saith of Cyrus, He is my Shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure. Hitherto it is most evident, that the words have relation to God, as speaking: Now observe, God having assured his people of many great things already, he shuts up all with this, as the crowning mercy to all the rest, Even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, thy foundation shall be laid. As to say, Over and above all I have promised already, I do also give particular assurance, That Jerusalem shall be built, and the foundations of my Temple there shall be laid. And to this our last English Annotations agree, interpreting them to be the words of God himself, by rendering the words, Even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built, thus, and saying to

Jerusalem, thou shalt be built; so by the copulation and put for even, making in effect the words to have relation, not to Cyrus, but to God himself, who had said thus and thus before, and now over and above saith, Jerusalem shall be built, and the foundation of the Temple there shall be laid.

Now looking upon the words thus, it doth not necessarily follow, because Cyrus gave Decree for the one, the building of the Temple, that therefore he did for the other also, viz. the building *Jerusalem*, but it proves that God would do both, and as he afterwards raised up Cyrus to do the one, so would he also raise up Cyrus, or some other, to do the other, when the time for doing it should be come.

Object. If it be said, But the building of Jerusalem cannot but be included in that of Jerusalem being inhabited, vers. 26. therefore if these be the words of the Lord also, here seems to be a Tautologie, he should speak the same things twice.

Ans. Not so; for seeing to inhabit is one thing, and to build a place in order to its being inhabited, is another, the things though spoken apart, may both very well be spoken by the Lord himself, and that without any Tautologie; and by how much the Jews had their eye chiefly upon this, the building their City *Jerusalem*, by so much doth the Lord give them greater assurance of it, by doubling the thing in a manner, yet without Tautologie, because set forth in several and divers expressions.

Object. But Cyrus is said to perform all Gods pleasure, vers. 28, and this he could not do, if he

did not as well give command for the building Jerusalem, as the Temple.

Ans. The Phrase of performing all Gods pleasure, neither can nor must be stretched farther then this, viz. That whatsoever God hath determined to be done by *Cyrus*, that he should freely and cheerfully do, and accordingly so he did; First, He destroyed the *Babylonian* Monarchy, which were the oppressors of Gods people. Secondly, He freely without price or reward gave full liberty to the *Jews*, who before were captives, to return to their own land. Thirdly, He made a Decree that they, come thither, should set upon the work of building the Temple. Fourthly, He laid a happy foundation (as I am now coming to shew) for the perfecting the whole work of God, both concerning the Temple, and *Jerusalem* also. More then this (I mean in reference to Gods cause and people) cannot be proved that ever God determined *Cyrus* should do, and all this he did; and accordingly performed all Gods pleasure.

2 Granting these words, *Even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built*, to have relation to *Cyrus*; yet may the meaning of them be onely this, *That God would make Cyrus the principal instrument, as of laying the foundation of the Temple, which was actually done by his decree, so also of building Jerusalem; but how?*

Ans. By removing the great impediment, namely the *Babylonian* Monarchy (which had ruined *Jerusalem*, and was a professed enemy to it) out of the way, and setting the *Jews* (who whilst

whilst Captives could never do it) free from their Captivity, which accordingly was done by *Cyrus*; God making him instrumental to ruine *Babylon*, by which, as the *Jews* are thereupon by him set free to build the Temple for present; so also the supreme power came now to be in the hands of a Nation, who were more friendly to the *Jews*, and inclining to hear their complaints, and redresse their grievances for future. And in this sense it may well be said of *Cyrus* that he should say to *Jerusalem*, *thou shalt be built*, i.e. let open a door, which before was shut, for the building of it afterwards. And to this well agrees that other Text, Chap. 45. 13. *I have raised him up in righteousness, and will direct all his wayes; he shall build my City, and shall let go my Captives, not for price, nor reward.* The building Gods City, the Objectors themselves will never say was done actually by *Cyrus* Decree; The meaning therefore can be no other then this, That *Cyrus* should set open a door for the doing of it, by destroying the *Babylonian* Monarchy that had desolated Gods City; setting the captived *Jews* at liberty, and laying a foundation for such a work afterwards, by putting forth a Decree to build the Temple, which might be, and was an inducement (as appears from *Ezra* 6. 1, 2, 3. compared with verses 6, 7, 8.) to his Successors after him to follow their noble Leader in kindnesse and respect to this Nation. And indeed it is a thing observable, that (for the general) of all the four Monarchies, the *Persians* were ever the most friendly to the *Jews*, and most ready to do them right and favour, following doubtlesse herein

herein the example of their famous Founder *Cyrus*, to whom therefore, as being the leading man, whose example became a provocation to his Successors, the whole work, in Scripture, and that not amiss, is attributed.

As for the other place in *Ezra*, Chap. 4. 12, 13, it being onely the allegation of *Judahs* Adversaries, and written to *Artaxerxes* for this end, to put a stop to the work of God, I rather conceive them to be words of meer accusation, then of truth, by which those crafty enemies endeavour to make the case of the *Jews* as foul as may be; and to beget in the King the greater dislike of their proceedings, they suggest such things to him on purpose which might breed jealousy, and cause a discountenancing of the work; and therefore they set before him how potent a City, bearing rule over Kings, in former times *Jerusalem* had been, and how that now the *Jews* were re-edifying of it, had set up the walls, and joyned the foundations. And some colour there was for this; for the *Jews* had now laid the foundation of the Temple, as appears, Chap. 3. 11. and the malicious subtil enemies seeing a work on foot, and being willing to mistake, so they might incense the King, and hinder the work, call this the building of the walls of *Jerusalem*.

Now the Reasons perswading me that this was onely the enemies false accusation, and that indeed there was no such thing in reality, are,

1. Because in Chap. 3. vers. 8. to the end, where mention is made of the *Jews* building, and the pro-

progress made in the work, there is not one word spoken of building any thing, but the Temple only.

2 Because the Adversaries of *Judah*, when first the report of the *Jews* building was brought to them, had no report of the building *Jerusalem*, but of the Temple only, *Ezra* 4.1.

3 Because it was in building the Temple the Adversaries at first offered to joyn and build with the *Jews*, which *Zerubbabel*, *Jeshua*, and the rest would not give way unto, whereupon the Adversaries openly oppose; all which is clear, *Ezra* 4.2,3,4,5. A clear Argument, the work the *Jews* were about, and that the Adversaries knew well enough, though they will not know it, was not building *Jerusalem*, but the Temple.

4 Because the work that the Adversaries upon receipt of *Artaxerxes* Letters (in answer to theirs) do cause to cease, is, not the building of *Jerusalem*, but the building of the Temple, *Ezra* 4. vers. 23,24. Now when the copy of King *Artaxerxes* Letter was read before *Rehum* and *Shimshac* the Scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to *Jerusalem* unto the *Jews*, and made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God, which is at *Jerusalem*, so it ceased unto the second year of the reign of *Darius*, King of *Persia*. Now observe, the work the *Jews* were about, was the work caused to cease, for so ran the Kings Commission, vers. 21,22. the work caused to cease, was not building *Jerusalem*, but the Temple, the Temple-building therefore, and not the building *Jerusalem* was the work the

the Jews were now about. Now though we suppose *Ezra* to be chiefly intent to set forth the Temple-work, yet doubtlesse, having so frequent occasion to mention the building, a hint would have been given by him, as well as the Adversaries, of building *Jerusalem*, had such a work been in hand.

5 (Which makes it apparent that the thing was a meer fiction) because, the Adversaries in their Letters to *Darius*, after *Zerubbabel* and his party were fallen anew to that very work, which before they were constrained to let fall, have not so much as one word of this, Chap. 5. vers. 6, 7, 8, &c. But now they can tell the King plainly what the *Jews* were about, viz. building the Temple, and not go in the dark, calling a Temple a City; and all they now propose to him is, only that search may be made whether *Cyrus* made a Decree for such a thing, or no. A clear Argument their former jugglings were by this time discovered at Court; though having juggled, what by their own power, the prevalency of friends above, and that colour they had for an excuse, it was but a mistake, they saw foundations laid, and walls built, they thought it had been for a City, though upon better information they hear it was only a Temple; and they could do no other, but out of that due respect they bare to their Prince, his honour, and welfare, advise him of it; and however though a City it were not, yet the one, if suffered to go on, would make way for the other; By such Arguments (I say) vining by juggling at first put a stop to the work,

work, they make a shift to keep their own all the dayes of *Artaxerxes*; but now when *Darius* comes to the Crown, knowing themselves to be tardy in their last Letters, and that they of the Court had found out their faulting, they will have no more of it, but rather seem to make a sober Proposition that it might be looked into whether the *Jews* had any Law (as they pleaded to have) to bear them out in what at present they were about: Whereas, had there been but the least shadow of truth in their former accusation, they would undoubtedly have pleaded that again, as a thing more likely by far to gain the Kings ear to them, and to alienate the King from the *Jews*, and altogether frustrate their design. Nay these embittered enemies, whose language was so high against the *Jews* in their first Addresse (*Rebels, Rebels*) it is likely would never have been so sober in their expressions, as this their second shews them to be, had they not exceeded their bounds, and come off with disgrace, and some private check for it before.

6 Not to say much more, that which strongly perswades me yet further to be of this mind, is this, There are evidently crafty designs and jugglings in those very Letters which carry the charge;

For first, observe, They speak not one word of building the Temple, but only of building *Jerusalem*, the Rebellious City, yet were not they ignorant in that respect what the *Jews* were about, for they offer to joyn with them in that very work, Chap. 4. 2.

Secondly, They speak not a word neither, in these their first Letters, of *Cyrus* Decree, which yet they could not be ignorant of, for the *Jews* had informed them of it, Chap.4.3. yea the very Adversaries had hired Counsellors against the *Jews* to frustrate their design, as Chap.4.5. What need of hiring Counsellors against a business that hath no colour of Law for it?

Quest. What may be the reason they are silent in these things?

Ans. Because the discovery of either of these might have brought their juggling to light. Had they hinted a word of building the Temple, they above would have enquired, What, are they building a Temple, and building a City too? which would either have driven them to confesse the truth, 'Tis a Temple only, but what it may grow to in time we know not; Or else by averring both, they had cut themselves off their fair excuse for time to come in case of discovery, viz. That it was but their mistake, they thought it, by the greatnesse of preparations, and magnificence of foundations, to be a City, but it proved but a Temple. Again, Had they but hinted the Decree of *Cyrus*, enquiry then would have been made for the Decree, to see what that allowed the *Jews* to do, and whether they exceeded the bounds of it, before passing any definitive sentence. And this Decree brought forth, would discover what the *Jews* had authority to do, more then which the Adversaries knew well enough, they could not justly, in case strict enquiry should be made into the business charge

charge them with, and therefore they hold it policy to conceal altogether that Decree also. Which Decree, yet afterwards (see the wretchedness of men.) when their juggling is come to light, in their next address to *Darius*, Chap. 5. they make a great noise of, as willing thereby to hide their former malice, by making those above to think that in their former address they were not so much enemies to the *Jews*, as loath to see and countenance any irregular proceedings, and that now having had satisfaction from the *Jews* that they had a Decree of *Cyrus* for what they did, they only think good to intimate, that the thing may be looked into, whether such a Decree there were, or no; not without hopes undoubtedly, that through continuance of time, and mutation of affairs, the same might be lost, which in case it were, they not only should wipe off the aspersion of malice, which now lying upon them made all charges ineffectual, but also find a fair opportunity to draw up a new charge. But God who knows the rage of his enemies, and takes care of his people, had provided otherwise, and turns this their crafty rage against the work, even to a promoting of it, as appears from the issue, Chap. 6.

As for the third foot of the Objection taken from *Hananiah's* report, My Answer is, That the breaking down of the wall of *Jerusalem*, and burning the Gates, relates to the ruins of *Jerusalem* in the days of *Nebuchadnezzar*.

My Reasons are,

1. Because no Scripture mentions any building

of the walls of *Jerusalem* betwixt the time of *Cyrus* and *Nehemiah* (the forementioned Texts, I have proved too weak) therefore we have no ground, for faith, that ever such a thing was.

2 Because its likely , if the walls had been rebuilt by the *Jews* that came up in the dayes of *Cyrus* , and afterwards broken down again by enemies , and gates burnt, they would also as well have broken down the Temple and burnt that , for their malice was as great against the one, as the other ; yea if more against any , it was the Temple , which, being the place of the *Jews* worship, was most abhorred by the Adversaries , who hated them only for Religion sake ; but this was not done , for *Nehemiah* coming to *Jerusalem* found a Temple there, *Neh. 6, 10.*

3 Because should I grant (which yet I cannot, there being not one tittle of Scripture for it) that City and Wall was built before , yet must we confesse withall , that this work was an obscure thing, and no way to be compared with the after famous building of *Nehemiah* , memorized by a whole Book, written particularly upon that subject , and therefore not fit in comparison of the other , to be made head of *Daniels* Seventy weeks.

As for the ground of this part of the Objection , That it could have been no news to *Nehemiah* to have heard of the ancient ruines by *Nebuchadnezzar*.

Ans. Neither indeed was it , nor is the businesse between *Nehemiah* and *Hanani* a hearing and telling of news (as we commonly under-

stand the word) they were more spiritual, and better employed then so. *Hanani* was a faithful man, one that feared God above many; *Neh. 7. 2.* This holy man coming to *Nehemiah*, another choice Spirit; two choice spirited men being now met together, having both of them great hearts for the cause of God, they (as 'tis comely for Saints at all times when they have the like opportunity, to do) presently fall into discourse about things that concern the people of God, and Gods cause, at that day, and all the news that passeth between, is indeed matter of so spiritual a concernment that it is too low a term to call it news. Saith *Nehemiah* to *Hanani*, brother *Hanani* how fares it with our brethren at *Jerusalem*? O saith *Hanani* their condition is sad; they are still in the old posture, a reproach to the Heathen, and the wall of *Jerusalem* lies broken down, the gates burnt with fire. This thing this good man reports, not so much as a matter of news (though in part of it news there was) as indeed a thing which was the present burden, grief and affliction of his own soul, and the souls of the remnant at *Jerusalem*; how that *Jerusalem* (the building of which they had long expected) continued still a heap; and withall how that now (as it is Gods ordinary way to affect the hearts of his people, and heighten his enemies against a work, when the time thereof is come) the thing lay more heavy upon the spirits of all the remnant then ever, and also the enemies did more reproach them with their unbuilt City then ever; In this last lay all the news (if we may

to call it.) *Nehemiah*, upon hearing this; and through that heart-warming discourse that had passed between them, goes home from this meeting, wondrously affected with the condition of Gods people; and cause, and betakes himself to his Closet, and there spreads the whole before the Lord; the issue whereof is favour, in the sight of the King, and authority from him to go to *Jerusalem* and build it.

Thus much by way of answer to the Texts in which the force of the Objection lyes.

Secondly, I now come to add two or three Considerations from Scripture, which may be an answer to the whole of the Objection.

1. *Consideration*; Whether it be not a very strange thing to suppose, that the *Jews* having been charged with such a thing as building *Jerusalem*, and the work they were about stopped upon it; that yet afterwards the original Copy of *Cyrus* Decree being found out among the Court-Rolls; in the second year of *Darius*, and transcribed by *Ezra*, Chap. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. not one word should be mentioned of that about which had been so much noise and stir by the enemy; but as the Command, Chap. 1. So here the Decree should run altogether upon building the Temple, and not a tittle in it of *Jerusalem*; which, who can think otherwise? but that had there been but the least clause in *Cyrus* Decree, empowering the *Jews* to the building *Jerusalem*, upon which the *Jews* had undertook it, *Ezra*, though it were to vindicate the actings of his Nation (and to shew that what they did, which was so cryed out

out against; and they suffered so much, though unjustly through forged accusations, for, was not without Law and Authority) would not do otherwise, had the Jews been really guilty of the act, or the Decree allowed them any such thing, in transcribing the Decree, have left it out.

2^d Consideration; Whether the very words and manner of expression used by the Angel, do not import an Effective command; such a command as upon the going of it forth did cause a restoring and building Jerusalem? ver. 25. Know therefore, and understand, that from the going forth of the Commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem. Observe, the Command is a Command expressly to restore and to build; which it is not proper to call that Command; which by virtue of it self alone doth never produce any such effect; considering too, that Gods Commands (as we are to look upon this; though he use man as an instrument) are every of them always effective. Now let it be considered, whether the naked Decree of Cyrus ever had any such effect? nay, is not the contrary evident, viz. That for many years after the going forth of that Decree, even untill the twentieth of Artaxerxes, Jerusalem lay waste as a ruined heap, Neh. 1. 3. and when the time of building it came, the work had for its basis, not that Decree, but a new one of Artaxerxes, by which only Nehemiah acts, and not at all by the Decree of Cyrus, as is manifest from the whole of his Book.

3^d Consideration. Whether the Angels giving Daniel so many serious hints to pry well into this

this thing, and to take heed of a too hasty concluding any thing, lest he should mistake, *vers. 25. Know therefore, and understand. vers. 23. understand the matter, and consider the Vision. vers. 22. I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding*: I say, whether it seem not to import, that it would be a very hard thing to make a right conclusion here, and that *Daniel* himself, and others, would be exceeding apt to mistake this commandment, upon the going forth of which the seventy weeks were to be begun, and therefore the Angel bids him be very cautious, and mark well every word and tittle that he was to speak, that so he might not through affection, or otherwise, be drawn to make a conclusion too suddenly. Now let it be seriously considered, whether or no could there be any such difficulty in the thing it self, or such aptnesse in *Daniel* and others to mistake about it, in case the Decree of *Cyrus* were the thing here aimed at. For consider, *Cyrus* himself being so expressly notified by name, by the Prophet *Isaiah*, many years before, (which Prophecie *Daniel* undoubtedly was not unacquainted with) and also this Decree being the first, and so the most famous, and also brought forth in such a wonderful remarkable manner by Gods stirring up the heart of *Cyrus*, a Hea-then, *Ezra* 1.1. and also coming forth immediately upon the prayer of *Daniel*, for *Daniel* prayes in the first of *Darius*, *vers. 1.* and the Decree comes forth in the first of *Cyrus*, *Ezra* 1.1. both which (I have before shewed) were one and the same year, it cannot be thought that were

this the Decree we are to look at, that either *Daniel* himself, or any other would have been ready to mistake here, but would soon say, our conclusion must be so, here must we begin, and no where else; And therefore (I conceive) that *Daniel* whose thoughts now run upon the ending of the seventy years Captivity, and had been praying for that, and the Decree of release being just now ready to come forth, that by all these things meeting together, neither he, nor we, might be so overset with affection, as instantly, without any further search, to pitch down our standard here, therefore doth the Angel give so many serious hints to *Daniel* to look upon this thing as a matter of great weight, a thing very hard to hit the right nail, in making conclusions, and a hundred to one, if he did not conclude false; and with all strongly to give a check to his thoughts, which now were all occupied about the ending of the Captivity, and therefore would be ready to catch up any thing to begin from thence, he points him to another beginning, *viz.* When a Command should go forth for restoring and building *Jerusalem*, that so *Daniel* upon the going forth of that famous Decree of *Cyrus*, which was to be presently, might not (having the foregoing hints, and this word, laid in before as a Caveat) be deceived, and begin the account of his seventy weeks from thence, but still look up, and wait upon God for another time.

Yea undoubtedly the Angel being so carefull in this to make us know and understand, would had the Decree of building the Temple been

that here mentioned, have given it that name, and not another, of restoring and building *Jerusalem* (betwixt which two were many years) hereby opening a wide door of mistake to after-times who should live to see this Decree, as well as the other, and yet must account from the other.

4. *Consideration.* Which I take from the mouth of the Prophet *Zechary*, who began to Prophesie in the second year of that *Darius* who advanced the work of the Temple, as *Zechar. 1. 1. 7. Ezra. 4. 24.* compared with *Chap. 5. 1.* which was many years after the first of *Cyrus*. Now observe, in his time Gods measuring line for the building of *Jerusalem* had not as yet passed upon it, as is clear from *Chap. 1. 16.* and *Chap. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4.* In *Chap. 1. vers. 16.* *Zechary* hath this by way of premise, *and I no shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.* In *Chap. 2. Zechary* Visionally sees the thing done, having withall a promise added to it, that *Jerusalem* again should be inhabited, *vers. 1. I. lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand, vers. 2. Then said I, Whither goest thou? and he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what the length thereof. vers. 3. And behold the Angel that talked with me went forth, and another Angel went out to meet him. vers. 4. And said unto him, Run, speak to the young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as Townes without walls, for the multitude of mens and cattle there in. Now mind it, Zechary's seeing the thing Visionally with*

with a promise it should be done is a clear Argument that the real passing the measuring line upon *Jerusalem*, for the building thereof, was a thing not yet done; but to be some time after. Now consider, can we imagine that God should cause a Decree to come forth by *Cyrus* for the building of *Jerusalem*, before yet himself had passed his measuring line upon it? or that the *Jews*, having such choice guides with them as *Zerubbabel* and *Jeshua*, should attempt to lay the foundations, and build up the walls of *Jerusalem*, and that in a way of fore-stalling Providence; laying their measuring lines before yet God had laid his surely it cannot be.

My Conclusion therefore from the whole is, That that famous Decree of *Cyrus*, so generally harped upon, cannot be the Commandement here spoken of, from the going forth of which we are to begin our Epoch of four hundred and ninety years.

S E C T. 3.

Besides the Decree of *Cyrus*, which Decree was the first, we read in *Ezra* of a second Decree that concerned the *Jews*, and their welfare, which forth came from *Darius*, whereof mention is made Chap. 6, vers. 6, 7, 8, &c.

But this cannot be the Commandement here spoken of, which by the Angel is made Head of our account, for the same reason disproving the former, because this Decree concerned the Temple only, not *Jerusalem*, whereof we have not one

little in the whole Decree; and also it concerned not so much the building of the Temple, as the removal of that which was an impediment in the way to the going on of the work, which work had still for its basis the old Decree of *Cyrus*, only the impediment is removed by virtue of a new; but now the Decree which is to be Head of our account is a Decree expressly to build, therefore cannot be this Decree.

Yet the learned *Mede* in his Treatise upon *Daniels Weeks* (whom I am necessitated here to mention by name, because I can neither state his opinion, nor answer it, without referring oftentimes to the Author) is of the mind our fixation must be here.

That by which he would evade the reason of the words, *viz. That we are to begin from the building of Jerusalem*, is, He would distinguish the beginning of the Holy City, from the beginning of Jerusalem; For (saith he) the Holy City is so called of the Temple the principal part, and therefore the time of the restitution thereof is to be reckoned from the time that the Temple was builded; but by Jerusalem is understood the external buildings and walls of the City, which were not restored till some time after the Temple & Sanctuary was finished. *Daniels Weeks* p. 3. (as the Treatise is printed by it self, as it is printed with his whole Works, the Page is different.

To speak more plainly to the Readers capacity, Mr. *Mede's* opinion is this; That the seventy weeks are one Epoch, and the sixty two weeks another, being a lesser period of time comprehended within the Seventy, whose beginning (as he saith

page 10.) was to be after the Seventy were begun, and the end before they should be ended.

And as he makes the Seventy weeks to begin from the perfecting the work of the Temple in the sixth year of *Darius Nothus*, as is his opinion, and to end with the destruction of *Jerusalem*; so doth he the sixty two weeks to begin from the seventh year of *Artaxerxes*, when *Ezra* had Commission to cause to return, and carry with him as many of the Jews as he would to *Jerusalem*, *Ezra* 7. 7. 13. and also from the twentieth year of the same *Artaxerxes*, when *Nehemiah* obtained leave to build *Jerusalem*, *Nehem.* 2. and to end with the death of Christ. Onely he makes a difference betwixt *Solar* years, and *Lunar*, reckoning sixty two *Solar* years from the time of *Ezraes* going up, to the Death of Christ, but sixty two *Lunar* from *Nehemiah's*: sixty two weeks, or four hundred thirty four *Lunar* years, being (as he saith) so many lesse, then so many *Solar*, as there are years betwixt the seventh and twentieth of *Artaxerxes*, p. 21. and to this latter beginning he makes the Command to build *Jerusalem* to refer, and not to the former.

This is the full of Mr. *Medes* opinion, which with what clearnesse I am able, I have set forth; and now must say, though I highly honour the Author, and his judgement in many things, yet in this particular cannot I close with him.

My Reasons are,

1 Because the concurrence of the two thousand three hundred dayes in their end, with the one thousand three hundred thirty five, the one thousand two

two hundred and sixty days, with the one thousand two hundred and ninety (both which stand upon firm Scripture-ground) is absolutely destroyed by this opinion of the Seventy weeks.

2. 2. Because Mr. Mede's great and only Reason inducing him to this Computation, is weak, uncertain, without Scripture-ground; yea destructive to Scripture-principles.

1. His Reason is, to reconcile humane Histories, and *Daniel's* Seventy weeks. Now supposing it to be done, yet in matters of faith the reason is weak, and as good as nothing, because the foundation is humane History, which is no ground of my faith.

2. It is uncertain, because humane Computations are different, and in things different a choice cannot be made, without some other rule to guide the choice.

3. It is without Scripture-ground, because First, Scripture hath no where told us that we should make bare humane reports the ground of our faith, but manifestly the contrary. Secondly, No other passage in the whole Scripture doth enforce the beginning and ending of the Seventy weeks to be as Mr. Mede hath stated it, which could that be made out, it must then be granted that Mr. Mede hath reason sufficient to adhere to the reports of those he follows, rather than of others, who in computing the same time differ in their accounts, and consequently he should have, though not a particular, yet a general Scripture-ground; but his opinion having neither the one, nor the other,

other, hath no Scripture-ground at all.

4. *It is destructive to other Scripture-principles, viz. those principles which are the foundation of our first Reason.*

3. *Because Mr. Medes Distinction (which is the foundation of his whole Opinion) is unsound; yea, if the ground of it be thoroughly weighed, there is enough in the thing it self, to overthrow the whole building.* For whereas Mr. Mede would put a difference betwixt the Holy City and Jerusalem, making the beginning of the Holy City to be from the time the Temple was finished, but the beginning of Jerusalem, not to be till afterwards; Let it (in answer thereto) be considered, That although the Temple, when spoken of alone, is called the Holy place, yet is it never called the Holy City, but with a reference still to Jerusalem. As the City Jerusalem is no otherwise said to be Holy, but as it hath reference to the Temple, the onely place of Gods worship being there fixed; so cannot the Temple, the place of Gods Holiness, be called a Holy City, any otherwise then as it hath reference to the City Jerusalem joyned to it; Both compacted together make up the Holy City, either claiming a share in the name, That it is Holy, is from the Temple; that a City, from Jerusalem; that a Holy City, from both. And therefore it is observable, as Jerusalem is never in any other Scripture called (unlesse in a Prophetical way of what should be for future) the Holy City, but still with reference to the Temple fixed in it, so do we not find in all *Ezra* (which Book relates to the time we are upon)

upon) so much as once mention made of the Holy City, till afterwards in the dayes of *Nehemiah*, Chap. 11. 18. which was after *Jerusalem* was built, and City, and Temple, now again standing together. Yea whereas the Angel saith to *Daniel*, *Seventy weeks are determined upon thy Holy City*, what City doth he mean, but that City *Daniel* had been praying for, which was not the Temple onely, but *Jerusalem* with its Temple both together? Now seeing that Seventy weeks are determined upon the Holy City, and the Holy City cannot be so called from the Temple onely, but Temple and City together, it therefore follows that there can be no other beginning of the Seventy weeks, but what is fetched from the time when Temple and City were again joyned together, so making up the Holy City, *Daniel's* Holy City; nor can the duration of the Seventy weeks be any longer then *Jerusalem* stands with its Temple in it, owned by God for the place of his worship; which as it cuts off both *Mr. Medes* beginning and ending of his Seventy weeks, who begins before the City was built, and ends many years after God had rejected the Temple as the place of his worship; So is it a strong Argument against any beginning whatsoever that shall begin the Seventy weeks any time before City and Temple stood together, or ending, that shall end them any time after God had rejected the Temple as the place of his worship.

4 Because *Mr. Medes* beginning of the Seventy weeks (take the same nakedly in it self, and our
 force

foregoing Arguments set aside) appears improbable; For he begins with the sixth of *Darius Nothus*, the King under whom (as he supposeth) the Temple-work was advanced in his second year, and finished in his sixth. But how improbable is this that *Darius Nothus* should be the *Darius* here meant, even from Mr. *Medes* own Concession, who upon the matter grants us one hundred and thirteen years betwixt the first of *Cyrus*, and the sixth of *Darius Nothus*; for, saith he, p. 9. the sixth year of *Darius Nothus* is concurrent with the three hundred and thirtieth *Nabonassar* year; but now the first year of *Cyrus* was *An. Nabon.* two hundred and seventeen, as affirms *Helvicius* (Sir *Walter Raleigh* and some others go seven or eight years higher) which is one hundred and thirteen years, walking by Mr. *Medes* own rule, and keeping to the lowest reckoning. Now though the Temple-work was after *Cyrus* first at a stand for divers years, yet not for one hundred and thirteen; for consider, *Zerubbabel*, who leading *Israel* out of *Babylon* in the first of *Cyrus* did lay the foundation stone, hath a promise made to him that he should lay the Top-stone, *Zech.* 4. 7, 8, 9. Nay not *Zerubbabel* onely, but also some who were so antient at the coming out of *Babylon*, that they had seen, and could remember the stateliness of the first Temple, which was destroyed fifty years before *Cyrus* first, by *Nebuchadnezzar*, were alive in *Darius's* second year, as is clear, *Hag.* 2. 2, 3. now allowing for the time (which we must) of their age when the first Temple was destroyed (for

were they not then of some age and judgement too; they could not so remember as to judge betwixt the one and the other, *viz.* the first Temple and Second) and adding hereto, the fifty years betwixt the destruction of that Temple, and *Cyrus* first, and one hundred and nine, betwixt *Cyrus* first, and *Darius Nōthus* his second year, and the whole upon account cannot amount to lesse then one hundred and seventy years, which age is very improbable.

5 Because *Mr. Mede* ending of the Seventy weeks not till the time of *Jerusalem's* destruction, is expressly against the several Characters of the Text, *verf. 24.* (which point us to the time where the Seventy weeks are to end, as the words, *verf. 25.* point us to the time where they are to begin) as shall be made appear in due place. Now beginning and ending both being mis-placed, the whole must needs be weak, yea, altogether false.

6 And lastly, Because *Mr. Mede*, to confirm and make good this opinion, is constrained to lay down (and that in his very foundation) two strange Assertions; for either of which the Text it self affords no solid bottom; nor any other Scripture sufficient warrant; and they are,

1 *Mr. Mede* interprets the Angels words, *verf. 25.* Know therefore, and understand, that from the going forth of the Command to restore and to build *Jerusalem*; to have relation not to the beginning of the Seventy weeks, but of the sixty two weeks, whereas it is most evident that the period of time the Angel had spoken of in the foregoing
verse

verse (with a determination thereof the end) the beginning of which *Daniel* now seeks after, and the Angel declares to him, was the Seventy weeks, not the Sixty two weeks, which is not spoken of till afterwards; and therefore it is more agreeable to the scope of the words, to make the going forth of the Commandement to restore and to build *Jerusalem* the beginning of the Seventy weeks, than of the Sixty two weeks; to which if they are to be referred, the Angel should point out a period for beginning, before he had told *Daniel* any thing of the time. Nay, if this Command to build *Jerusalem* be not the beginning of the Seventy weeks, then is there not in all the words any expresse Head of account for them, for there is no other Head; but this only, in the words, unless we say the Seventy are to be begun from the time of the Vision, which is as wide from, and as inconsistent with Mr. *Mede's* whole Discourse, as any thing can be said: Yea farther observe, the Angel layes down this Head of account with great care, that *Daniel* might not mistake, *Know therefore, and understand*: Now it is not a thing likely, that the Angel should take so much care to make us understand aright the beginning of the lesser Period (as Mr. *Mede* calls it) of the sixty two weeks, and take no care to point us a beginning for the greater Period of the Seventy weeks, which (as Mr. *Mede* also saith) comprehends the other; and therefore by consequence, if we know not where to begin and end that, the bare knowledge of the other will add but little to us.

2 Mr. *Mede* is driven to assert the seven weeks and the fixty two weeks, vers. 25. to be one and the same, he reading the words thus, *There shall be sevens of weeks, and threescore and two weeks*; that is (saith he) many sevens of weeks, so many as amount to fixty two weeks of years, there being in fixty two week, nine times seven wanting one, which little want (saith he) makes no matter, there being eight whole Sevens besides in the number, p.12. So he makes the fixty two weeks explicatory of the seven weeks, and the same number to be in both, only set forth under diverse expressions. But this as it seems to be over-curious; so Mr. *Mede* himself saw so many intricacies in asserting it, that he confesseth p.14. that could the seven weeks be well bestowed the chiefest difficulty were taken off this Prophecie. Nay let me say, this cannot be, but only with that supposition that the seventy weeks are one period, and the fixty two another, which hath been disproved already. To all the rest I might adde, that Mr. *Mede*'s distinction betwixt *Solar* and *Lunar* years, which must come in to help, or else all said will not do, is over-curious, yea groundlesse, having no firm footing, to warrant such a way of computing either in the Text, or any other Scripture.

The Conclusion is, *That Mr. Medes opinion, which begins the seventy weeks with the sixth year of Darius Nothus, is not that which we are to embrace and cleave to as truth, and the mind of God in this place.*

S E C T. 4.

A *third Decree, or Commandement*, we have in *Ezra Chap. 7. viz. of Artaxerxes* in the seventh year of his Reign; But *this cannot be the Commandement we are to look at*; For neither did it concern the building of the Temple, which work, as to the building, was finished before in the sixth year of *Darius*, *Ezra 6. 15.* nor the building *Jerusalem*, whereof not one word is spoken. But it was only a Licence given to *Ezra*, and some *Jews* with him, to go up to *Jerusalem* to offer sacrifice, and if need were to repair the Temple, in case of any decay there might be since the time the building-work was finished, or otherwise to adde something to the work by way of beauty or ornament, which seems to be intimated, *Ezra 7. 27.* with a Command moreover to the Treasurers beyond the River, to furnish *Ezra* with monies and other necessities for the expediting hereof; which looks in nothing like the Commandement we are now enquiring after. I might adde, that several of the Reasons we have before laid down to disprove the former opinions, fall with equal force upon this, as might be shewed; but I forbear, because the reason of the Text lies so directly against this, that there needs no more to be rehear'd.

There is but one *Decree more* that any can imagine, and that is of *Artaxerxes*, in the twentieth year of his Reign, and given forth to *Nehemiah*; of which we may read *Nehem. 2.*

Now this (as I conceive) is the *Commandement*, from the going forth of which, we are to begin this *Epoek* of four hundred and ninety years.

My reasons are ,

1 Because this *Commandement* came forth in as solemn a manner as any of the other. The first Decree of *Cyrus* came forth presently upon *Daniels* praying and mourning, so doth this upon *Nehemiah's*, Chap. 1. 4, 5. The one hath as solemn a rise, as the other.

2 Reason, Because the work that this Decree concerned, was a work in its self as famous every whit as the work of the Temple, as appears, First, By the large description we have left us of the thing, by the Lord himself; a whole Book (viz. *Nehemiah's*) being written in a manner upon this subject, in which we have the work, in the parts and circumstances of it; more exactly laid down then is the work of the Temple in the foregoing Book of *Exra*. Secondly, The great opposition it met with by enemies, declaring it to be a work wherein Gods cause and glory was greatly concerned. Thirdly, The calling of this work, Gods work, *Neh. 3. 5.* and a work in which God did so eminently appear in carrying it on, and defending the workmen, that the very enemies themselves confesse the work to be wrought of God, *Nehem. 6. 16.* which considerations are sufficient to silence some exceptions I have met with, undervaluing this work of *Nehemiah*, as a private business, and a thing too mean to be made the Head of this famous *Epoek*. And indeed I have sometimes thought, that one reason why so large

large a story is left us of this work, might be, because without a knowledge hereof, we could never have found the certain time with which we are to begin *Daniels* seventy weeks, which is a thing of so great concernment, as the Head of no one number in Scripture like it.

3. *Because this Decree agrees much better to the Angels words, then either the Decree of Cyrus, or any of the other two.* For observe, the Commandement spoken of by the Angel, is a Commandement to restore and build *Jerusalem*, *Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the Decree to restore, and to build Jerusalem.* Yea such a building as should rear up again the street and walls of *Jerusalem*, as the following words shew. Now neither of the former Decrees did this, for when *Nehemiah* first thought upon the work, the walls of *Jerusalem* were broken down, the Gates burnt with fire, *Nehem. i. 3, 4.* after the work of building the walls was finished, yet the houses were not builded, *Nehem. 7. 1, 4.* -- the City was large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. The meaning surely is, That notwithstanding there might be here and there particular houses in which the people did reside, yet *Jerusalem* as a City with houses compacted making a street, was not yet built (which is the thing the Angel mentions to *Daniel*, to the end we might not look upon the building of some particular houses, to be, in the intent of the Holy Ghost, the building of *Jerusalem*, but rather reckon it from the time when walls and street began to be built.) But now

in *Nehemiahs* time both these were done, he built the walls of *Jerusalem*, and that in so short a time as was even a miracle, *Nehem. 6. 15.* and he built the houses also, and *Artaxerxes* Decree did authorize him to do both these, *Chap. 2. 5, 8.* And this was a larger power then ever was given before by any of the precedent Decrees.

4 *Because this beginning stands reconciled (as our computation of the two thousand three hundred dayes by virtue of it will make appear) with those Scripture-principles, which require a concurrence in their ends betwixt the two thousand three hundred dayes, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five, and also the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, and the one thousand two hundred and ninety; which all the other beginnings are at variance, and open war with.*

What shall I say more? to make the whole of this long Discourse clear and undoubted, in one word, Consider, That the *Jews* had a *two-fold* Restoration, and a *double* building-work; First, *A spiritual Restoration*, or a Restoration as they were a Church, and a building-work attending that, *viz. Of the Temple*; Secondly, *A Civil Restoration*, or a Restoration as they were a Commonwealth, and a building-work attending that, *viz. Of the City Jerusalem.* Both these *Daniel* in his prayer had been pleading for, *viz. The Restoration of City and Sanctuary.* Accordingly, in the answer given to him by the Angel, we have a double Command; First, A Command which concerned the first only, *viz. The Temple-work,* which

which was the Command of *Cyrus*, and is that Commandement which is said to come forth at the beginning of *Daniels* supplication, vers. 23. i.e. whilst *Daniel* is praying *Cyrus* enacts this Law, and so part of *Daniels* prayer had a present answer; Secondly, A Command respecting the second, viz. *The work of the City and Commonwealth*, which is the Commandement to restore, and to build *Jerusalem*, vers. 25.-- The coming forth of this was to be for future; and (I take it) this latter Commandement hath therefore this particular notation, *Of building Jerusalem*, that *Daniel*, nor we, might not mistake, and account it the same with the other, vers. 23. Now observe, the Angel fixing the Head of the seventy weeks upon the Command for *building Jerusalem*, it is a clear Argument that *we are to begin the seventy weeks with the Jews Civil Restoration, not their Spiritual.*

The Conclusion therefore is, *That the Commandement from the going forth, of which we are to begin our four hundred and ninety years, is the Commandement of Artaxerxes to Nehemiah, in the twentieth year of his Reign.*

Thus much as touching our beginning of this famous Epock of *Daniels* seventy weeks, or four hundred and ninety years.

SECT. 5.

Having found out the beginning of *Daniels* seventy weeks; our next Enquiry must be where we shall end them.

Worthy Mr. *Mede* (with whom we have been contending already about the beginning) is of opinion that we are to end the seventy weeks with the destruction of *Jerusalem*; But having before proved his Beginning to be false, his End must necessarily be so too. And indeed, the most of our Reasons, but the three first especially, laid down to disprove his beginning, do lye as strongly against this end, take the same, as it is asserted by him, or any other.

But that which here I shall farther adde, is, *That this ending of the seventy weeks is altogether repugnant to the Text, which points us to another ending point, viz. the death of the Messiah; as the evident Characters in the Text declare.*

1 CHARACTER. *The seventy weeks are determined upon Daniels Holy City. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy Holy City; therefore to be extended no farther then the time that Jerusalem remained the Holy City. But now Jerusalem (as I have observed before) remained the Holy City no longer then God did own the Temple in it as the only place of his worship; and this was onely till the Death of Christ, the Messiah; after which the veil of the Temple is rent in twain, the Jewish Sacrifice and Oblation ceaseth, Neither in this Mountain, nor in Jerusalem shall men now any longer (i.e. excluding other places, as it was all the time of the Law) worship the Father.*

2 CHARACTER. *The seventy weeks are there to end where the Jews transgressions are finished, or come to the full. Seventy weeks are*

determined upon thy people, and upon thy Holy City, to finish the transgression. But this was done in the crucifying the Lord of life, for then did the Jews fill up the measure of their Fathers, as is evident from that Parable *Matth. 21. 33.* to the end; first the servants of the Lord of the Vineyard are killed, *vers. 35. 36.* Thus were the Prophets one after another by their Fore-fathers. But last of all (saith Christ) *The Lord of the Vineyard sends his Son, saying, They will reverence my Son, vers. 37.* But these wicked Husbandmen kill him likewise, *vers. 38.* hereupon transgressions are come to the full, the Lord of the Vineyard miserably destroyes these wicked men, and lets out his Vineyard to other Husbandmen, *vers. 40. 41.* And what can better evidence transgressions being now come to the full, then this? the chief Heads of the Jews, and the popularity, with one mouth crying out, when the sentence of condemnation was passing upon Christ, *His blood be upon us, and our children,* invoking hereby Heaven for judgement and destruction upon themselves and their posterity; yea it is yet more evident that transgressions at this day were come to the full, because, though some particular persons, upon the wonderfull miracles of Christs Resurrection, sending down the Spirit, and the preaching of the word of the Gospel hereupon sent forth among them, did afterwards come in and embrace this Christ; yet never had the body of the Nation, nor their Rulers from that day forwards hearts so much as to acknowledge their most wicked fact, much lesse repent them of it.

A third, fourth, and fifth CHARACTERS. The seventy weeks are then to expire when *an end was made of sin, reconciliation made for iniquity, everlasting righteousness brought in.*

Seventy weeks are determined to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting Righteousness: But all this was eminently done in the day of Christs sufferings when he gave up the Ghost, saying, *It is finished.*

The Conclusion is, *That we are to end Daniels seventy weeks with the Passion of Christ.*

S E C T. 6.

Unto the fore-going Opinion, which ends the seventy weeks with the Passion of Christ, doth excellently accord the seven weeks, and the sixty two weeks in the following verse (which Mr. Mede confesseth to be the greatest knot in this Prophecie) the difficulty hereby being wholly taken off, and thereby our opinion as touching the ending of the seventy weeks confirmed.

But ere this can be made appear, it will be necessary that the knot concerning the seven weeks be untied.

Four opinions (besides that of Mr. Medes, whereof mention was made before) there are of these seven weeks, neither of which can I receive.

1 The first is, that which would have the *seven weeks to be weeks of dayes, and the sixty two weeks, weeks of years*; the meaning of the opinion is, That

That the dayes of the seven weeks should be understood of Natural dayes, a day consisting of four and twenty hours, but in the sixty two, of Prophetical dayes, a day for a year, and accordingly it would have these seven weeks to be meant of the two and fifty dayes, wherein the Wall of *Jerusalem* was finished, *Neh. 6. 15.* which (saith the Author) though they are indeed somewhat more then seven weeks, yet short of seven and a half, and so not to be regarded in account of weeks.

But this cannot be,

1 Because *It is against all Scripture accounts,* yea reason it self, to conceive that in one and the same Epock of seventy weeks, we should (without any compelling reason from the Text so to do) interpret some of the weeks of dayes Natural, some of dayes Prophetical.

2 Because *The Angel assigns no proper work to the seven weeks, as distinct from the sixty two,* no reason therefore wee should. Nay, in case we so do, its more consonant to the Angels words to attribute the building of *Jerusalem*, with its Wall, to the sixty two weeks, then to the seven weeks; For saith the Angel, *Sixty two weeks the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublesome times.*

2 A second opinion (and the most common) is, That which makes the *seven weeks the Period of time the second Temple was building,* and the sixty two weeks the time thence to Christ, in which time *Jerusalem* was again built, and inhabited,

Ans. This cannot I subscribe,

1 Because it supposeth seven weeks of the seventy to be expired before Jerusalem began to be built, whereas I have already proved at large the seventy weeks are to take beginning thence. The very foundation therefore of this opinion is a mistake as to the beginning of the seventy weeks.

2 Because it is a thing that cannot be proved from the testimony of any clear undeniable Scripture, that the second Temple was in building seven weeks, i.e. nine and forty years. As for that, John 2.20. Forty and six years was this Temple in building, which place some make interpretative of Daniels seven weeks, supposing the Temple to be perfected in the seventh week, towards the end, or about the middle of it, which will agree well to six and forty years; Not to say, In case the thing were so, that the words can have no relation to Daniels seventy weeks, the seventy weeks not beginning (as I have proved) till after the Temple-work was finished;

My Answer is, That it is a thing doubted among good men, whether these words have any relation at all to Zerubbabels Temple, or not; for some conceive they relate to Solomons Temple, which computing from the time David made preparation for the building thereof, till the same by Solomon was finished, amounts to about six and forty years; But others, with more reason, and likelihood of truth, refer them to the Temple Herod built, who (to

ingratiate himself with the Jews) pulled down the former Temple *Zerubbabel* had built, building, instead thereof, another more large, rich and sumptuous Temple (as is testified by *Josephus*, *Antiq. lib. 15. Cap. 14.*) which Temple was the Temple then standing ; And this work (as Dr. *Lightfoot* in his *Harmony* of the four Evangelists upon the Text, proveth) had been in hand exactly six and forty years before the time Christ and the Jews had this Discourse, the probability of which opinion (considering the Jews spake of a Temple that was, not that had been) weighs down, in my opinion, all others. But if yet any do adhere to the opinion of *Zerubbabels* Temple, and accordingly set this Scripture against my Argument, let them (which they must) produce some Scripture speaking the thing that *Zerubbabels* Temple is here meant ; till that is done, we are in uncertainties, and an uncertain ground is too weak to prove a thing, or disprove the contrary;

And indeed learned men generally seem not in the present case to lay much weight upon this Text ; for those, on the one hand, who conceive the second Temple was finished in the sixth year of *Darius Hystaspes*, reckon not half six and forty years, betwixt *Cyrus* his first, and *Hystaspes* sixth year : And those, on the other, who judge the work was not finished untill the sixth of *Darius Nothus*, reckon between the first of *Cyrus*, and the sixth of *Nothus*, above twice six and forty years ; Yet is not this Text
judged

judged by either to have that weight in it, as to make them alter their opinions.

Alsted (in *Chronologia Monarchia Persarum*) would find out a way to uphold this opinion, viz. That Zerubbabels Temple was six and forty years in building, and yet will not have the compleat finishing of the work to be till the sixth year of Darius Nothus, which (according to his account) reckoning from the second year of Cyrus, when the foundation was laid, was one hundred and eleven years. But to do this he reckons only the time they were building, leaving out the time the work was at a stay. But as it is a most unlikely thing, that the Jews, being so considerable a company, as was that company that came up from Babylon, and attending wholly to this work, should spend six and forty years in the meer building-work, who afterwards in Nehemiahs time did in two and fifty dayes build the whole walls of Jerusalem, Neh. 6. 15. So is it as unlikely (which yet *Alsted* to make good his opinion supposeth) that those enemies of Judah should sit still, and suffer the work quietly to go on, without intermeddling in the least to their prejudice, six and thirty years together, viz. all the time of Darius Hystaspes, who at other times were ready and active, whensoever they saw the work on foot, to hinder it.

To say no more, the whole of the opinion is made up of meer suppositions; As first, That the Darius, Ezra 4. 5. is Hystaspes. Secondly, That the Jews did build all the time of his Reign. Thirdly, That Abasuerus, Ezra 4. 6. and Artax-

erxes verl. 7. were two divers persons. Fourthly That *Ahasuerus* was *Xerxes* the Great. Fifthly, That in the beginning of his Reign the Temple-work was stopped, which yet went on again in the six last years of his Reign. Sixthly, That the *Artaxerxes*, *Ezra* 4.7. was *Longimanus*, who throughout his Reign, forty years together, hindered the work. Seventhly, That *Darius*, who in his second year set the work on foot, bringing it to perfection in his sixth, was *Darius Nothus*; never an one of all which can be proved by any clear Scripture, yet not one of them but is and must be supposed, to make good this opinion.

Let the Reader therefore judge what probability is in it; And also by the way take notice, to learn hence never to take up things upon trust; what a do is made, by not a few, to prove a thing that is not, or at least that cannot be made appear to be? to prove *Zerubbabels* Temple was six and forty years in building, because it is said, Six and forty years was this Temple in building; whereas indeed, if we follow the opinion to the heels, it cannot be proved that *Zerubbabels* Temple is there spoken of. Could any demonstrative Text be brought to prove that, it would then be worth while to look after the six and forty years, but to spend time about it, while the main Question is begged, is but lost labour.

3 A third opinion there is of these seven weeks, which makes them to be the term of time *Jerusalem's Wall and City was building*, which was six and forty years (saith the Author of it) reckoning

reckoning from the first of *Cyrus* to the two and thirtieth of *Artaxerxes*, when *Nehemiah* having finished the whole work returneth again to the King, *Neh. 13. 6.*

But this cannot be,

1 Because what I have already said in my second Reason, in answer to the first opinion, lies with the same weight against this.

2 Because the building of *Jerusalem* was no part of *Cyrus* Decree (as formerly I have proved) which yet this opinion supposeth; yea the whole stresse of it lyes upon the neck of this supposition.

3 Because in beginning the seven so high, it doth also begin the seventy weeks as high as *Cyrus*, which is an error.

4 Because the Author fails greatly in point of Chronologie, whilst he accounts but nine and forty years betwixt *Cyrus* first, and *Nehemiah's* *Artaxerxes* two and thirtieth year, which upon a due examination (when we shall come to it) will appear to be many more.

4 There is yet another opinion also of these seven weeks (not much differing from that I named last) *viz. That these seven weeks are the time Jerusalem, with the rest of the Cities of Judah were building and repairing.*

But this cannot stand, because of our second Reason, laid down in answer to the first opinion, which batters this also; and also because, the very foundation of it is neither Scripture, nor Story, but pure and meet conjecture, as Master *Mede* proveth, who opposeth himself to this

opinion. *Daniels Weeks*, page 15.

What hath been hitherto said by way of Answer to each, is sufficient to shew the inconsistency of all those opinions, with the words, which make the seven weeks one time, the sixty two another, assigning several works to the several times.

Seeing therefore none of these can stand, nor the fore-mentioned conjecture of Mr. Mede, I shall now lay down what I conceive of the Text, reading the word thus, with an alteration of the stops only, *Know therefore, and understand, that from the going forth of the Commandment to restore, and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and sixty two weeks, the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.* The meaning is, That from the time the command to build *Jerusalem* should go forth, untill the appearance of the Messiah, should be sixty nine weeks; all which time, notwithstanding the great troubles and overturnings that within it should be in the world, through the translation of the Monarchy from the *Medes* and *Persians* to the *Grecians*, and from them to the *Romans* (all which fell out within this time) and the distractions of particular Kingdomes, and the great opposition that should be made against the Jews; yet such should Gods care of, and his providence over his people be, in this so mighty a hurly burly, and commotion of Nations, and particular oppositions made against them, as that in despite of all, *Jerusa-*

lem throughout this troublous time should continue building and built. And so observe, the words, as they set forth the length of the time from the day *Jerusalem* should begin to be built, untill the Messiahs appearance, so do they include within them a sweet and gracious promise of the care God would have of his people, through and amidst all these tossings; untill the Messiah should appear, they should still be preserved one way or other, who ever went to wrack; and this notably answers to *Daniels* prayer, being a blessed quieting of his spirit, and to the event also. And indeed, one principal thing that makes this place so knotty, is in a manner but a trifle, viz. *making a half point betwixt the seven weeks, and the sixty two weeks, where none should be made, and neglecting a Coma at the end of the sixty two weeks, where for the more easie understanding of the words its requisite one should be.*

Now, as for the Reason why the seventy weeks, which first are mentioned whole, vers. 24. are afterwards broken into parts, I conceive it to be this onely, *That hereby the mystery of this Prophecie might be the greater, and the time the harder to compute, which otherwise (the Head of the seventy once found) would have had no difficulty in it;* therefore, that the mystery might be so much the greater, we have the seventy weeks, which are first mentioned whole, broken into three parts, two smaller, and one greater, which are expressed severally; first, seven weeks, then sixty two weeks, then one week, vers. 27.

and that too in such a manner, as if the seven weeks had relation to one thing, the sixty two to another, the one, to another; whereas it is not so; but all put together make up but that seventy we had before, and serve to point us to the time of our Saviour's Passion; which is said, *vers. 26.* to be after sixty two weeks, that is, sixty two added to the other seven, making sixty nine; then, *viz.* at the end of sixty nine weeks, in the beginning of the seventieth, is our Redeemer anointed to his work: Hence that Character of the seventy weeks, *vers. 24. Seventy weeks are determined to anoint the most Holy.* This day of his anointing, is the day of his appearance to *Israel*; being anointed, he goes forth the rest of that seventieth week, till the time of his Death, preaching the Gospel, doing good; healing those that were sick, casting out Devils, &c. And this I conceive to be the thing meant by his *confirming the Covenant with many for one week*, *vers. 27.* And indeed this agrees excellently well to that of *Paul, Rom. 15. 8. Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the Fathers.* Christ himself by his own preaching must confirm the Covenant made with the Fathers, which (saith the Apostle) is the reason why he was made a Minister of the Circumcision, *i.e.* a Minister under the Law. Now this he did in the beginning of the seventieth week, going about preaching the space of three years, and but three, as is clear, *Luke 13. 32, 33.* And this was

till towards the middle of the week (i.e. till four years before the four hundred and ninety were fully expired) at which time he was cut off, which I take to be the meaning of those words, *In the midst of one week shall he cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease*, ver. 27. i.e. Christs Death which fell out, not in the end, but in the middle of the last and seventieth week, did put an end to all the Jewish Sacrifices and Worship; the Great Passcover being slain, all other Sacrifices terminate in him.

And indeed that Christs Passion must necessarily fall out about the middle of the seventieth week, is clear, because the Text speaks positively that it should be but *seven weeks*, and *sixty two weeks*, i.e. sixty nine weeks, *untill the Messiah shall appear*; So soon therefore as ever the sixty nine weeks were at an end, and the seventieth but begun, we must of necessity conclude the Messiah did appear, for otherwise it should be upwards of sixty nine weeks to his appearance. Now the thing which will make all clear is, what we are to understand by *his Appearance*. We may not understand his Birth; for if so, then he not being put to death till he was four and thirty years old, which space of time contains almost five of Daniels weeks, it should be seventy three, or seventy four weeks to the cutting off of the Messiah; whereas the Text tells us he is cut off *after sixty nine weeks*, or *after seven weeks*, and *sixty two weeks*, which make sixty nine.

I have in my Key, Thef. 57. pitched upon the

time of his Baptisme, but not so considerably, for though his Appearance then was to John Baptist, and some few Disciples whom he chose, yet did he not till afterwards appear publicly.

This Appearance of his, I do therefore conceive (following herein the learned *Mede*) is to be reckoned from that time in which he began to preach publicly to the Nation of the Jews, declaring himself to be the Messiah, which was (as Mr. *Mede* hath well noted) after his Harbinger John had now finished his message, and was cast into prison; which circumstance of time is precisely noted in the Evangelical story, and the place also where he began his preaching, *Mark. 1. 14.* After John was put in prison Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled, i.e. (saith Mr. *Mede*) the last week of the sixty two weeks is now come, *Matth. 4. 12.* compared with 17. This is the very time and place whence Peter reckoned the beginning of Christ's Prophecie in his Sermon to Cornelius, *Act. 10. 37.* That word which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the Baptism which John preached, And which is an evidence that this was the time of his anointing by his Father, *Luke* tells us *Chap. 4. 18, 19, 20, 21.* That when he first opened the Book to teach the people in Nazareth of Galilee, he opened upon that place, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the Gospel to the poor; Upon which Text our Saviour himself Comments, *vers. 22.* This day is this

Scripture fulfilled in your ears; as if hee should say, This day is *Daniels* seventieth week begun, now is the Messiah anointed; from this time (which according to Mr. Mede was a full year after Christs Baptism) we are to reckon those three dayes or years, *Luke* 13.32,33. To this opinion the severall *Passcovers* betwixt Christs Baptism and Death, do best accord, which in case the Principle were as demonstrable, as it is received and owned by good men, that of the *Passcovers* alone doth necessarily infer that four years must passe betwixt his Baptism and Death.

This opinion, though it differs from what I have laid down in my *Key*, yet is it so far from destroying my Harmony, that it suits it better then that doth; for by the addition of this year, the two thousand three hundred dayes, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five, do both fall at the end of the year one thousand seven hundred and one; but according to the Computation there laid down, one falls at the beginning of the aforesaid year, the other at the end. This being so, let it be considered how long it was betwixt Christs beginning to preach, and his Passion, none will say it was seven years, the forequoted Text, *Luke* 13. shews it to be but three. And this no way repugns to *Daniels* half week; for the Scripture is not so curious in dividing as to go to the exactnesse of a half week, it is sufficient that there is the half of the years contained in the week, though some few months be want-

ing: And therefore well and considerately did our Translators render the half of the week by the midst of the week, which phrase mollifies the rigor of Division, and helps to remove the scruple that might otherwise arise through the want that there is, in this division, of some few months. Now I say, Christ from the day of his anointing, which was at the very end of the sixty ninth week, and in the beginning of the seventieth, preaching but three years, and then being crucified, it necessarily follows; that his Passion must be, not at the end, but in the midst of the week, which week too can be no other then the seventieth and last. And therefore (as I have observed in my *Key*) it is said, *vers. 26. after threescore and two weeks (i.e. sixty two added to the seventy, making sixty nine) shall the Messiah be cut off*, and not after seventy weeks, because Christs sufferings came upon him before the seventieth week was fully and compleatly expired.

And upon these reasons I have concluded in my *Key*, *Thef. 57.* that we are not to account upon so many years fully as there are dayes in seventy weeks, but to deduct four out of the seventieth and last week, because Christs sufferings (which are the point where the seventy weeks expire) fell out to be in the very close of the third day or year of the seventieth and last week.

And indeed it is an Argument of Gods special care, that he should leave in this Prophecie, such clear hints, to prove that we are to cut off four years of the 70th week, without which wee should

have run onto the end of it, and so computed four years more then we ought; which, besides the breach that hereby would be made in Chronology, would have made this Prophecie irreconcilable with the reports of the several Evangelists as touching the time that passed betwixt Christs Anointing and Passion.

Object. But it is said, vers. 27. *He shall confirm the Covenant with many for one Week;* Which one week can bee no other but the seventieth and last; for it is spoken of as a week distinct from the seven weeks, and the sixty two weeks; If therefore after sixty nine weeks are passed, one week is spent in confirming the Covenant, then must we needs place the Death of Christ, which was his last and sealing act, not in the midst, but in the end of the seventieth week.

Ans. Not so, for under the Phrase, *One week*, is not comprehended the whole week, but the half onely; and this is clear from the next words, *in the midst of the week shall he cause the Sacrifice, and Oblation to cease.* In the midst of what week? *Ans.* Of the one week, therefore Christs Death must fall in the midst or half (though not the exact half) of the one week; and if so, must not be brought down to the end of that week. If it be said, The half week is to be understood of the latter half, and that it is the error of the Translators, which renders the half of the week, by the middest of the week, for it may as well bee taken for the latter

latter half, as the former. To that I answer; If so, then doubtlesse the Angel would have said in the end of the week, and not in the half of the week; for the one is a proper phrase, the other improper; the one leaves the thing without scruple, the other leaves a knot where none would look for any; for who would ever imagine, that the Angel, whilst hee speaks of a half of the week, should mean the end. Nay, it cannot be otherwise, but that that which is here called one week, must bee the former half only, and no more, for this reason, because the work to bee done in the one week, is confirming the Covenant.

Now this confirming the Covenant, being the highest act of Christ, as hee was a Minister of the Circumcision, it necessarily follows, that Christ could do this no longer then within that time that he was laying out himself in his Ministerial Function.

This confirming the Covenant cannot therefore be a work of seven years durance (which must bee, if wee take the one week for a full week) but of three only, which agrees well to half of a week, and (for what I have said before) the former half.

If any be curious to know the reason why it should bee called, One week, and yet but half a week only meant thereby?

Ans. It is with respect to the seventy weeks, sixty nine of which hee had already reckoned in two parts, first seven weeks, then sixty two;

now because the seventieth week, which in the grosse summe was reckoned, had not yet in the parts been mentioned, hee therefore now brings that in, calling it one week, yet with laying down such Cautions and Considerations, as that wee may well perceive, this one week, though called a week (with a respect to the other weeks of the seventy, that it is in the grosse sum conjoynd with) is not indeed to bee understood of a whole week, but the first half only.

Object. But if the cutting off of the Messiah bee in the middle of the week, how then are there *seventy weeks determined on the Holy City?*

For answer, Mr. Mede hath a Notion concerning this, worthy to be written in Letters of gold; Onely he applies it to his opinion, viz. *That the seventy weeks are to end with the destruction of Jerusalem.* So much as concerns that I shall alter in reciting it. The Notion speaks thus; It should be observed (though it useth not so to be) that the Angel reckons not by single years, but by weeks; If he had said there should be four hundred and ninety years to the Passion of Christ, then indeed to make good the prediction, Christ must have suffered in the last year: But when he sayes it shall bee seventy weeks, it is enough if so be Christ suffer in the seventieth week. For if those who reckon by years, if the year designed answers the event, will not stand upon the complearncesse of months and dayes; nor

those who reckon by dayes, upon the compleatnesse of hours and minutes; no more in the Angels reckoning here by weeks, if so be the number of the weeks be compleat, are the parts of a week to be exacted. Seeing therefore the Text is clear, that the Messiah is to bee cut off in the seventieth week, it matters not as to the making up of seventy weeks, though the thing were done in the middle of the week; for sufficient it is, that the same is done in the seventieth week.

Thus the sundry great knots, as touching the seven weeks, the sixty two weeks, the one week, and the half week, are all untied by this opinion, which ends the seventy weeks with the Passion of Christ, which no other opinion in a way agreeable to the Text, other Scriptures, yea reason it self, either hath done, or can do.

By this therefore we are yet farther confirmed in our foregoing Position, *viz. That we are, with the Passion of our dear Lord and Saviour, to end Daniels Seventy Weeks.*

SECT. 7.

• *Object.* But against this our ending of the seventy weeks, it may be objected, *viz.* That the seventy weeks cannot end with the Passion of Christ, because it is manifest from sundry expressions in the Text, that the very Prophesie

looks farther, and treats of things that relate to another time; For vers. 26. mention is made of the destruction of *Jerusalem*, both City and Sanctuary, which was performed many years after Christs death by *Titus Vespasian*, The people of the Prince that shall come shall destroy the City and Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall bee with a Flood. Yea the following words in the very same verse, *Unto the end of the War desolations are determined*, relate to a time much lower, according to the Exposition I myself have given of them, *Key, Thes. 17.* Yea likewise those words vers. 27. *For the overspreading of abominations hee shall make it desolate, even untill the consummation, and that determined shall bee poured upon the desolate*, must needs relate to the very last times, in which the *Jews*, who for crucifying and rejecting the Lord of Glory, were given up of God to remain a desolate, forsaken people, untill the Consummation, or the time of the end, shall bee again received into favour, and restored under Christ to greater Liberty and Glory then ever, Therefore must not the seventy weeks end as before, but bee extended to some farther time.

Ans. The foregoing Expressions, though they come within the compasse of the Vision, yet not within the compasse of the seventy weeks; or thus, Though they are a part of the words of the Prophecie, yet are they no part of the seventy weeks; that is, They

do not relate to things done within this time, but things to be done afterwards, when the seventy weeks should be expired. For observe, The Angel having informed *Daniel*, that after seven weeks, and sixty two weeks (*i. e.* sixty nine) to be reckoned from the going forth of the Command to restore and to build *Jerusalem*, the Messiah should appear, who having confirmed the Covenant part of the seventieth week, should in the midst of that week be cut off, by which Death of his, hee should put an end to the Mosaical worship, &c. Hee now goes on relating farther, what should befall the Jewes hereupon, even untill their last Restoration, not any longer speaking of things as referring to the seventy weeks (to the end of which hee was come already) but as suiting the former Discourse, and also answering *Daniel's* desire, which was, to know the final issue of things concerning his own people; and therefore the Angel tells him, that the Messiah being cut off, the Jews City and Sanctuary should thereupon be destroyed, the body of their Nation be made desolate, in which desolate, forlorn, unchurched condition, they should remain even unto the time of the end, when Christ notwithstanding all their unkindnesse to him, would yet make himself known unto them, taking that poor desolate people into his arms and favour again; and this last of their Restoration seems to mee to be the thing hinted in the very last words of the Prophecie, and

and that determined shall bee poured upon the desolate, *i.e.* (as I conceive, otherwise nothing at all is here spoken of their Restoration) That determined One, *viz.* the Christ, the Messiah, the determined time of whose first coming was seventy weeks, and who accordingly at the end of that time did come, was cut off by the Jews, *Jerusalem* for this destroyed, they made desolate, unchurched, untill the consummation, shall in the consummation, or in the time of the end, bee poured upon the desolate, that is, reveal himself unto, pour out his Spirit upon this desolate Nation, who now shall see and confesse, that that act of their Fore-fathers in crucifying Christ, was indeed the cutting off of their Messiah, or that determined One promised to them at the end of seventy weeks.

Thus though the Prophecie it self brings us as low as Christs second coming, yet are not the seventy weeks to be brought down thither; but we are to end them, as before, with the Passion of Christ; and whatsoever expressions have a farther look, we are to interpret them not as having a respect to the seventy weeks (which are compleat without them), but as spoken to this end, to give *Daniel* information how the case should stand with his people, between the time of their rejection for the cutting off of the Messiah (where ends the seventy weeks) and their Restoration.

Thus much as touching Daniels Seventy Weeks,

CHAP. III.

*Wherein Inquiry is made into the number of the
Years that passed betwixt the first of Cyrus,
and the twentieth of Artaxerxes,
when Nehemiah received his
Commission to build
Jerusalem.*

S E C T. I.

HAVING in the fore-going Chapter found out the true beginning and ending of *Daniels* seventy weeks, it now remains, That we enquire into the number of the years that passed from *Cyrus* first, unto the twentieth of that *Artaxerxes* when *Nehemiah* went up to *Jerusalem* with Commission to build it.

And the more is this peece of our way to be heeded, because Chronologers themselves differ no lesse then above a hundred years, some from others, in computing this time; and a hundred years lost or gained is no little matter.

I shall therefore, as hitherto I have done, so in this also, make Scripture-Text compared and laid together my chief rule; shewing what probabilities I have from the Scripture it self for the thing which I assert; and by those examining others opinions, chusing or refusing upon no other account.

To come therefore to the Question,

Quest. *What number of years are we to account*

upon betwixt the first of Cyrus, and the twentieth of Artaxerxes?

Ans. It is the opinion of Dr. Lightfoot in his Harmony of the Old Testament (whom I am necessitated for truths sake here to mention by name (as Mr. Mede before) because I can neither bring forth his strength, nor my own, without references to the Author) that we are to reckon upon seven and thirty years onely, which by him are laid down thus, viz. Cyrus three, Artaxerxes Ahasuerus fourteen, Artaxerxes Darius twenty, the whole is seven and thirty.

But though I much value the learning and judgement of the Author; yet cannot I conclude with him in this.

1 Because the allowance of so few years to this Period, can never (unlesse new Heads, agreeable to Scripture and Reason, be found out for each severall number) cause a concurrence in ends betwixt the two thousand three hundred dayes, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five; the one thousand two hundred and sixty dayes, and the one thousand two hundred and ninety, which upon the account of the Reasons laid down in my Key, *Thef.* 17. and *Thef.* 34. must be.

2 Because the severall suppositions upon which this opinion is built, are not onely in themselves uncertain, but even inconsistent with other parts of the Scripture History, and Right-reason. And therefore of necessity the foundation being sandy, must the opinion fall.

Now the things by Dr. Lightfoot supposed, which are bottomes for this opinion, are these.

1 That

1. That *Artaxerxes Abasuerus*, mentioned *Ezra* 4, 6, 7. was Son and next Successor in the *Per-
sian* Monarchy to *Cyrus*. Asserted in his *Chronicle*
upon the Book of *Hester*.

2 That this *Artaxerxes Abasuerus* reigned
but fourteen years in all. Asserted upon *Hester*
10.

3 That *Darius*, in the sixth of whose Reign
the Temple-work was finished *Ezra* 6, 15. and
Artaxerxes, in the seventh of whose Reign *Ezra*
went up to *Jerusalem*, *Ezra* 7, 1, 7. and *Nehem-
iah* afterwards in the twentieth; *Nebuz.* 2. was
one and the same person under two names. In
the *Chronicle* upon *Ezra*, Chap. 6. Chap. 7.
Chap. 9, 10.

4 That it was the compleat number of seventy
years from the time that *Nebuchadnezzar* de-
stroyed the first Temple, until *Darius* second year,
in which the building of the second was advanced.
In the *Chronicle* upon *Hester*, 18.

5 That *Ezra* was Son to that *Serajah* the
High Priest, whom *Nebuchadnezzar* slew at the
time the first Temple was destroyed, *2 King*, 25.
18, 21. and therefore must necessarily be born be-
fore the destruction of *Solomon's* Temple; which
being fifty years before *Cyrus* first, and *Ezra* be-
ing so active now in the dayes of *Artaxerxes*, it
cannot agree to his age and activity, that the time
betwixt *Cyrus* first, and *Artaxerxes* twenty,
should be long. Upon *Ezra* 7.

6 That the design of the Holy Ghost in the
Books of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah* is to give us a
Chronicle of the *Persian* Kings. Upon *Nehemiah*
P. 204.

These Six Particulars, which I finde here and there scattered in Doctor *Light-foot*, and have for the better discussing of the thing put them into this order, will upon a due examination be all of them found too light.

1. *Particular*, That *Artaxerxes Abasuerus* was next successor to *Cyrus*.

Ans. This is a thing very unlikely; 1. Because *Cyrus* Son being so deadly an enemy to the *Jews*, as that he by his power did put a stop to the work of the Temple, his Father yet living (as is by Doctor *Light-foot* himself, p. 190. and others affirmed) we cannot conceive the *Jews* would attempt to build whilst he was alive; or put case they should, there would be no need of writing Letters to this wicked wretch, and in them coyning false accusations to cause the work to cease, (as the Adversaries do to *Artaxerxes*) for he of himself was, and would have been ready enough to hinder the work.

2. The very Circumstances of the Text argue this *Artaxerxes* to have been at a further distance from *Cyrus* then his immediate Successor; for, 1. He seems to have been a very stranger to the state of the *Jewish* affairs, and therefore receiving Letters about them, causeth the Chronicles to be searched, *Ezra* 4. 19. to finde what manner of people the *Jews* had been: now it is not likely that *Cyrus* Son should be such a stranger to this People, their State, and Affairs, whom his Father knew so well, and he succeeding his Father (according to Doctor *Light-foot*) after his Father had reigned three years.

2. He seems likewise to have

been altogether unacquainted with *Cyrus* decree, which *Cyrus* Son was not; for how could he, and yet hinder it whilst his Father was alive? But this *Artaxerxes* was, which the Adversaries knew well enough, or undoubtedly durst not otherwise have charged the *Jews* with building a City, when themselves knew it was but a Temple, lest hereby they should give the King occasion to reply, What now, are they building a City? I am sure my Father *Cyrus* never decreed that; and so by this, their craft and malice should come out.

All the colour that I finde in Doctor *Light-foot* for this opinion, is, That *Cyrus* Son was a hinderer, and so was this *Artaxerxes*, p. 190. But doth it therefore follow he must needs be *Cyrus* Son? might not *Cyrus* Son be one hinderer, and this *Artaxerxes* another after him? which is the more likely opinion for the Reasons before given.

Now in case this Link prove weak, the Chain is easily broken: for if between *Cyrus* and *Artaxerxes* did reign any other King, then will the years betwixt *Cyrus* first, and the twentieth of the other *Artaxerxes* be more then thirty seven,

2 Particular, That *Artaxerxes Ahasuerus* reigned but fourteen years in all.

Ans. It is the grant of Doctor *Light-foot*, that *Artaxerxes Ahasuerus*, Ezra 4. is the same with that *Ahasuerus* we read of in *Esther*, upon which grant (as sufficient for us) we shall at present go, leaving the proof of the thing to another place; now let us by this rule examine the Position, We read in *Esther* that full thirteen years of *Ahasue-*

his reign were run out in that very Month where-
in the *Jews* cut off their enemies in *Shushan*, and
elsewhere, as is evident. Compare Chap. 3. 7.
with Chap. 9. 1. He hath then from this day (ac-
cording to Doctor *Light-foot's* account) but one
year more to reign.

Now let it be observed what after this was
done, and see whether or no the thing were likely
to be compassed in a year.

First, *Mordecai* sends Letters to all the *Jews* that
were in all the Provinces of King *Ahasuerus*, farre
and near to establish the fourteenth, and fifteenth
days of the Month *Adar*, as days of Thankgi-
ving to be kept perpetually every year, Chap. 9.
20, 21.

Secondly, The *Jews* of the severall Provinces
receive these Letters, and upon receipt assemble
together, Ordain; and Institute for themselves
and posterity, that these days should be observed
as *Mordéciah* had written, ver. 23, 26, 27, 28.

Thirdly, The report of this is carried back a-
gain to *Shushan* from all quarters, and thereupon
Esther the Queen, and *Mordéciah* the *Jew*, write
Letters the second time, and send to all the *Jews*,
in the one hundred and twenty seven Provin-
ces, to confirm what upon receipt of *Mordéciah's* first
Letters they had decreed for themselves and their
seed, ver. 29, 30, 31.

Now observe, the Dominions of *Ahasuerus*, o-
ver which the *Jews* were scattered, were so vast
and large, that when upon *Esther's* Petition a
Counter-decree was to be sent forth to put stop
to the Decree of *Haman*, although the sending of

it soth was seven or eight Months before the time *Hannus* Decree was to have been put in execution, as will appear by comparing Chap. 8. 9. with Chap. 9. 1. yet left through the length of the way it should come too late, *Mordecai* sends Posts on Horse-back every way, and that upon swift Beasts, Chap. 8. 10. and withall they go forth hastned and pressed on, vers. 14. Now if in seven Months time by swift running Posts there could hardly be a conveyance of a Message into all parts of *Abasuerns* Dominions, how can we imagine that afterwards, when Letters were sent forth not thus hastned, but more leisurely, they should be conveyed all over *Abasuerns* Kingdom, and the *Jews* thereupon from several parts meet together, hold a Council, institute a Day to be kept by themselves and posterity, and the report of this when done returned again to the Court from all parts, and upon this, new Letters by way of ratification of their proceedings sent again from the Court to the *Jews* thorow-out all the one hundred twenty seven Provinces, and all this within the space of one year.

Adde hereto, That the greatness of *Mordecai* under this *Abasuerns*, Chap. 10. his being accepted of the multitude of his Brethren, his seeking and endeavouring, as before their deliverance, so now the wealth of his People, his speaking peace to all his Seed, seems clearly to argue that these things were not of one years continuance, but of a longer time. Such choyce mercies given of God to his people, especially after such bitter storms, are not usually so short lived,

This stone removed, the building goes to decay, for in case *Artaxerxes Abasucrus* reigned but one year more then fourteen, then will there bee found upwards of thirty seven years betwixt the first of *Cyrus*, and the twentieth of *Artaxerxes*.

3 Particular, That *Darius*, Ezra 6. and *Artaxerxes*, Chap. 7. are one and the same, only a change of the name, and so consequently the seventh of *Artaxerxes* when *Ezra* went up to *Jerusalem*, Ezra 7. 7. was the year following that in which the Temple was finished, which is called the sixth of *Darius*, chap. 6. 15.

Ans^r. This I can by no means give assent to.

1 Because I finde *Artaxerxes* mentioned as a person distinct from *Darius*, Chap. 6. 14. And the Elders of the Jews builded -- and finished it, according to the Commandement of the God of Israel, and according to the commandement of *Cyrus* and *Darius*, and *Artaxerxes* King of Persia: now by the same reason that *Cyrus* is a distinct Person from *Darius*, by the same must *Artaxerxes* likewise. Now the *Artaxerxes* here named cannot be that *Artaxerxes* we read of, Chapter four, 1. Because he was before *Darius* time, but this seems by the order of placing to have been afterwards. 2. He was a hinderer of Gods Work among the Jews, yea put such a stop thereto, that upon the very stop hee put, it is said, Ezra 4. 24. The work ceased until the second year of *Darius*; but this *Artaxerxes* is a furtherer, and such a one as did further Gods

work effectually, as did *Cyrus* and *Darius*; he must therefore be that *Artaxerxes* *Ezra* speaks of afterwards.

Obj. *If it be said, But how did he give command for building the Temple, which work the text saith expressly was finished in the sixth of Darius, which was before his time?*

I answer; 1. We may very well understand these words of something done by *Artaxerxes*, with the vast sums of Money he gave himself, and commanded his Treasurers, Chap. 7. 15, 16, 20, 21, 22. to give forth to *Ezra*, either by way of reparation of the Temple, which through many years time since the same was built was gone to decay; or else by way of Ornament, adding to the beauty of the building, which is manifestly hinted, vers. 27. *Blessed be the Lord God of our Fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the Kings heart, to beautifie the House of the Lord which is in Jerusalem*; and also the very words of the Decree, vers. 20. 23. import as much as one of these: Or,

2. I may answer, That those words, *The Elders of the Jews builded and finished it according to the Commandement of Cyrus* --are not to be understood in so strict a sense as to limit each command to the Temple-work only; but in a more large sense, as having reference to those severall Commands given forth by the *Persian* Kings, which concerned the *Jews* welfare, and the carrying on Gods Work among them, whereof one was given forth by *Cyrus* in the first of his reign; another

afterwards by *Darius*, and two more after that by *Artaxerxes*; and because *Artaxerxes* had in a more especial manner been Benefactor to *Ezra*, and the *Jews* in his time, therefore *Ezra*, upon occasion of relating the story of the finishing of the House, having made mention of the other two, *Cyrus* and *Darius*, will not passe over *Artaxerxes*, but by anticipation names him before, though his Story come not in till afterward; not so much minding the curiosity of that particular Question, whether all three had been forwarders of that particular work of building Gods House, as being intent to expresse the truth of the matter in generall, viz. That all three, *Cyrus*, *Darius*, and *Artaxerxes* had been friends to the *Jews*, and furtherers of Gods work among them.

2 Because *Ezra*, coming up to *Jerusalem* in the 7th of *Artaxerxes*, findes a High Priest, who was Grand-child to him that was High Priest in the 6th of *Darius*, when the Temple-work was finished; *Jeshua* being then High Priest, but one *Eliashib* is now High Priest; compare *Ezra* 10. 6. with *Neh.* 3. 20, 21. True, *Ezra* calls not *Eliashib* High Priest at this time, as doth *Nehemiah* afterwards; yet no other High Priest being mentioned; and withall *Eliashib* being so aged that he had then a Son, a Priest, viz. *Johanan*, *Ezra* 10. 6. it is very probable he was at this time High Priest. Now observe, this *Eliashib* was Grand-childe to *Jeshua* who acted with *Zerubbabel*, as *Nehem.* 12. 10. And *Jeshua* begat *Jojakim*, *Jojakim* also begat *Eliashib* ---- All laid together, can we imagine that in the space of one year (for by Doctor *Light-foots* reckoning it

is no more) the Grand-father should be dead, and the Father after him, and the Grand-child High Priest in the room of Grand-father and Father? or suppose he were not High Priest till afterwards, yet so aged as to have a Son grown up to be a Priest, who can beleieve it?

3. Because *Nehemiah*, Chap. 5. 15. makes mention of Governours to have been in *Jerusalem* before his time, that had oppressed the people, and that did not fear God; for in this he opposeth himself to them, he feared God, therefore did not so as those former Governours. Now amongst these we may not reckon *Zerubbabel*, who was a righteous Prince, one that feared God, and also Governour from the first coming out of *Babylon* untill the second Temple was finished; nor may we take in any Governours who did bear rule afterwards from the time that *Ezra* went up to *Jerusalem* untill the days of *Nehemiah*, because in all this time *Ezra* was authorized by King *Artaxerxes* to set Governours and Magistrates oyer the people, Chap. 7. 25. And thou *Ezra*, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thy hand, set Magistrates and Judges--; now it is not likely that *Ezra*, a man inspired by God, would set up such Governours, or if through mistake he should the first time so do, yet having seen the evil of it, he would be more wary in his next choyce. These unjust oppressing Governours must therefore be supposed to bear rule berwixt *Zerubbabels* time and *Ezras*, and if so, then cannot we think with Doctor *Light-foot* the time should be so little as one year; if more, then of necessity, must *Darius* and *Artaxerxes* be two distinct per-

Now this which is the main Foundation-stone not being firm, the building must needs be weak: for if *Darius* were one person, and *Artaxerxes* another, then put case *Darius* dyed that very year the Temple was finished, which is a thing very unlikely, considering he craved the prayers of Gods people, unto whom he had been such a friend, that he might live long, *Ezra* 6. 11. And also suppose *Artaxerxes* his next Successor, yet because *Ezraes* going up is not till *Artaxerxes* seventh year, there will be upon the result six years more then Doctor *Light-foot* hath accounted for, which makes such a breach in his building as cannot be made up again.

4 Particular, That it was seventy years compleat, and no more, from the time the first Temple was destroyed, untill the second of *Darius*, when the building of the second was advanced.

Ans. This opinion standing upon the two first Suppositions, viz. 1. That *Artaxerxes Ahasuerus* was *Cyrus* next Successor. 2. That this *Artaxerxes Ahasuerus* reigned but fourteen years in all, both which we have before disproved, it falls of it self; for in case we conceive any other King to have reigned betwixt *Cyrus* and *Artaxerxes Ahasuerus*, or conceive *Artaxerxes Ahasuerus* to have reigned more years then fourteen, the number of years amounts to above seventy, and if so, then Doctor *Light-foots* computation must needs be amisse.

5 Particular, That *Ezra* was Son to that *Serajah* the High Priest; whom *Nebuchadnezzar* slew at the time the first Temple was destroyed, which

which Doctor *Light-foot* proves from *Exra's* Genealogie, Chap. 7. 1.

Ans. This I must confesse, look upon it one way, it seems to have in it much strength, yet look upon it another, and it seems altogether improbable; for, according to this reckoning, suppose *Ezra* to be born but the year before *Jerusalem's* destruction, when his Father was slain, yet must we (as saith Doctor *Light-foot* himself) suppose him fifty years old at least in that very year which the Scripture calls *Cyrus* first; Now laying hereunto Doctor *Light-foots* own words upon *Nehem.* 13, which are these, *Ezra* (saith he) lived near the times of *Jaddua*, who met *Alexander* the Great coming to *Jerusalem*, for he wrote the Book of *Chronicles* in the time of *Iohanan Iadduaes* Father, *Nehem.* 12. 23. and so he lived well towards the expiration of the *Persian* Monarchy. Now let us lay all together and weigh the whole; *Ezra* was fifty years old in *Cyrus* first year, after that he must out-live four generations, and in the fifth generation write the Book of the *Chronicles*; that four generations (though Doctor *Light-foot* doth not observe it) did passe betwixt the first of *Cyrus* and the days of *Iohanan Iadduaes* father, is evident, *Nehem.* 12. 10, 11. And *Jeshua* begat *Jojakim*, *Jojakim* also begat *Eliashib*, and *Eliathib* begat *Jojada*, and *Jojada* begat *Jonathan*, and *Jonathan* begat *Jaddua*. Now observe, *Jeshua* was High Priest in the first year of *Cyrus*, at the coming out of *Babylon*, *Ezra* 3. 2. *Ezra* out-lives him, there is one generation; *Jojakim* succeeded him, there is a second; *Eliashib* him, there was a

third ; *Jojada* him, there was a fourth. All these *Ezra* out-lived, and in the fifth generation, namely of *Johanan* or *Jonathan Jadduaes* Father, hee wrote the Book of the *Chronicles* ; he must therefore certainly be very aged, that after fifty years of age should out-live four generations, and live to see the fifth ; yet this did *Ezra* in case hee were Son to that *Serajah*.

It is therefore (I conceive) much better to say, that that *Serajah*, the Son of *Azariah*, the Son of *Hilkiah* -- mentioned *Ezra* 7. 1. was not immediate Father to *Ezra*, but rather Grand-father, or Great Grand-father ; now *Ezra* coming out of his Loyns is called his Son, though he were not the immediate Son, or next Issue, for one of these Reasons.

Either first, because that *Serajah* was more famously known, being High Priest, and killed at the sacking of *Jerusalem*, then possibly *Ezraes* next Father was, and therefore *Ezra* passeth over him in silence, and begins his Descent from the other, who was more famously known.

Or secondly, because that *Serajah* was the first in the Line of *Ezra* upwards that was High Priest : for though others did come betwixt *Ezra* and him, yet were none of them High Priests ; for the Priest-hood from *Serajah* went on in another Line, not that of *Ezraes* Father, but that of *Iehosadax* (or *Iosedech*) father of *Ieshua*, 1 Chron. 6. 14, 15. *Ezraes* Father therefore, though he came of the House of *Aaron*, yet because he was not of *Aarons* Line he passeth him over, beginning his Genealogie from the first of his Ancestors that

that was of that Line, namely *Serajah*.

Or Thirdly (which I rather incline to) because it is very probable *Ezraes* immediate Father was also named *Serajah*, and because the name of Father, and Grand-father, or Great Grand-father was the same, he therefore in counting his Pedigree passeth over his Father, and such other (if any did come between) as passed betwixt him and *Serajah*, and begins (as I have said) from him. Now a like example to this we have in the very text, *Ezra* 7. if we compare it with *1 Chron.* 6. 4. to 15. for in the Genealogie, as we have it in *Ezra*, we finde betwixt *Shallum* and *Merarioth* but four generations, viz. of *Zadok*, of *Ahitub*, of *Amariah*, of *Azariah*; but in the very same Genealogie as it is laid down in the *Chronicles*, we have betwixt these two no lesse then ten Generations; And what is the reason hereof? Why this; we have in the *Chronicles* between *Shallum* and *Merarioth* two *Zadoks*, two *Ahitubs*, two *Amariahs*, two *Azariahs*; now *Ezra* in his Genealogie to shun repetitions, contents himself with naming each one; and then leaps over the rest of the same name. Now as I said, *Ezraes* Father being in all likelihood named *Serajah*, that *Ezra* might not come over with the same name twice, he therefore omits him, and begins with that *Serajah*, who yet was more remote, carrying on his Pedigree from him. And that the thing I have said, viz. That *Ezraes* Father was named *Serajah*, yet not *Serajah* the High Priest, hath in it a probability, is clear, because *Nehem.* 11. 11. we read of one *Serajah*, which

which could not be *Serajab* the High Priest, who was slain long before, but this *Serajab* was then living, and dwelling in *Jerusalem*, and yet notwithstanding his Line is the very same with *Ezraes*, for he is Son of *Hilkiah*, Son of *Mesullam*, (or *Shallum*) Son of *Zadok*, &c. and therefore in all likelihood no other, but *Ezraes* Father.

And here again observe as a further confirmation of the thing before noted, viz. That because the same name should not be brought over twice, therefore is *Serajab* the High Priest here passed over, and all betwixt him and *Nehemiabs* *Serajab*; and the Pedigree of this *Serajab* begins with *Hilkiah*, the Son of *Shallum*, the Son of *Zadok*, though yet *Hilkiah* was not immediate Father to this *Serajab*, but at a great distance separated from him two or three generations at least; two we read of, *Ezra* 7. 1. viz. *Serajab* the High Priest, and *Azariah*, which both come betwixt *Nehemiabs* *Serajab* and *Hilkiah*. I say therefore, that it is a thing very likely, that *Ezraes* immediate Father was named *Serajab*, and for the reason he would not come twice over with the same name, and the former reasons put together, he therefore passeth him over, and begins more upwards in his Line, viz. with *Serajab* the High Priest, which is a thing more probable by farre, then to imagine that *Ezra* who was fifty years old in the first of *Cyrus*, should afterwards out-live four Generations, and in the Fifth be a Writer of *Chronicles*, as doth necessarily follow upon Doctor *Light-foots* opinion; yea that he who was fifty years old when the *Persian* Monarchy began, should live (as saith Doctor *Light-foot*

Lightsfoot) till towards the expiration of it; which considering that the *Persian Monarchy* lasted two hundred years, it beginning (saith *Helvicus*) in the sixty second *Olympiad*, and ending in the one hundred and twelfth, now to each *Olympiad* four years being allowed (which is the stile of computation by *Olympiads*) the fiftie *Olympiads* of the *Persian Monarchy* make up the even sum of two hundred years; which is a term so long, that notwithstanding with God nothing is impossible, yet to me it seems very improbable, That *Ezra*, a man fifty years old at the beginning of this time, should live towards or near the end of it. This very number of years I confesse is not mentioned in Scripture; yet however the fore-going Text assuring us this Monarchy lasted no lesse then five generations, we may well conclude the time could not be much lesse.

6 Particular. That the design of the Holy Ghost, in *Ezra* and *Nehemiah*, is to give us a Chronicle of the *Persian Kings*.

Ans. This cannot I conceive, but judge the contrary, viz. That the design of the Holy Ghost is another thing, namely, to record the state of the *Jewish* affairs, not in the least intending a Chronicle of the Kings of *Persia*; and my reason is, because the Scripture hath not ascertained us that *Ariaxerxes* *Ahasuerus* was next Successor to *Cyrus*, nor *Darius* to him, nor hath it told us how long any one of the *Persian Kings* did reign, and therefore it seems very unlikely that the intendment of the Holy Ghost should be to give us a Chronicle of the times, and yet leave us alto-

gether in the dark, as to the persons that reigned, and the time how long.

Nay, what need was there of continuing the ordinary Scripture Chronicle any further then the end of the seventy years Captivity? seeing with the first of *Cyrus*, where the seventy years expire, we have a Divine Chronologie left us of the whole of the time from that very year, until the second coming of Christ; if therefore we have but sufficient left us in the Scripture to make out upon sure grounds this account, viz. of the two thousand three hundred years, we need not after once they are begun, carry on the Scripture Chronicle upon any other foot but this only, of the two thousand three hundred years. By the help of which number, being ordered by a wonderful hand of Providence, there to begin where the seventy years of the Captivity ended, (after which we are altogether in the dark, as to the questions, Who reigned, or how long? having nothing (were this number thrown aside) to build our faith upon but Human reports) we have a certain Scripture Chronologie from the very day of the Creation untill the day of Christs second coming. Those know not what they lose, nor indeed what inconvenience in this respect they draw upon themselves, who would have these two thousand three hundred days to be Natural days; nor that Author neither, who would have but half so many years understood as there are days, so fixing the head of this number downwards very low in the times of the New Testament; for seeing *Daniel's*
four

four hundred and ninety years cannot be begun with the first of *Cyrus* (as I have proved before) but do begin with the twentieth of *Artaxerxes*, let it be shewn from any other Scripture (this Number; and the Argument lying in it, being set aside) the certain number of years betwixt *Cyrus* first, and the twentieth of *Artaxerxes*; if this can be done, I am wonderously mistaken, and I think I may be bold to say it cannot; If it be not done, I am sure then the very grounds of Chronologic will be fallible; and if so, what may we expect the Conclusions will be? Well therefore (if all be considered) may this number go under the title of the account of the Wonderful Numberer, as *Daniel* calls it.

By this I am further confirmed in my beginning of the two thousand three hundred years, that I have begun them aright, in beginning them with the first of *Cyrus*; and that they may not be begun either higher or lower: for what need have we of beginning them with the beginning of *Nebuchadnezzars* Tyranny over *Israel*, seeing the duration of that is set forth by another number of Seventy years, to the end of which Seventy years the grounds of Chronologers are perfect, without a supply from this? to carry this therefore up into that time is superfluous.

Again, should we begin them lower then the first of *Cyrus*, then because we have no other Scripture-ground to go upon but this only, for many years that followed, a defect will be (as I have said) in the very foundation of Chronologic. Seeing therefore we may not begin them

either higher or lower, the beginning we have stated, and that only is the truth.

From all that hath been said, it appears, that Dr. *Lightfoot's* Suppositions, are but Suppositions; not having in them the force of Arguments to uphold the thing they would countenance; Nay, the very things themselves, look upon them in our Answers, do clearly argue the time betwixt *Cyrus* first, and *Artaxerxes* twentieth, to be much more then seven and thirty years.

Besides, Dr. *Lightfoot's* suppository grounds, something farther of a like nature may be urged, which seems to argue that the time betwixt *Cyrus* first, and *Artaxerxes* twentieth year, could not be long. As

First, the names of those who sealed the Covenant with *Nehemiah*, Chap. 10. are many of them the very same with the names found in the Register of those who came up with *Zerubbabel*, *Ezra*. 2. it seems therefore that those persons were now living, if so, then cannot the time be esteemed long.

Ans. The names, *Ezra*. 2. and again *Nehem.* 10. are not names of men, as particular persons, but as Heads of Families, for which cause the persons mentioned by name, are called the chief of the People, the Princes, Nobles, *Neh.* 9. 38. Chap. 10. 14. 29. Hence the Head of the Family of *Parosh*, goes under the name of *Parosh* (as he was a publick person, and Head of a Family so called) in the generation *Zerubbabel* lived in, and also afterwards in *Nehemiah's* generation. Not that *Parosh* (and so of all the rest) signifies in both

both one and the same particular person, but indeed the Head or common person of one and the same Family, which (that the distinction of Families hereby might be the more conspicuous, and the better preserved) is called *Parosh* in *Zerubbabels* time, and *Nehemiahs* likewise, though these two were separated at least a generation from each other, as I have already observed. And that it is a thing ordinary to give to a publick person, whether Prince, or Noble-man, as Marquesse, Earl, &c. besides his own proper name (which is peculiar to him) a name common to him, and all that do, or shall succeed him in his place, as such, is a thing we cannot be ignorant of. And also (which is the thing to be minded) as such a one who is a publick person in all his publick actions, layes by his private name, and acts by vertue of his name as such; so the Heads of each Family acting as publick persons; First, In leading their Families forth out of *Babylon* in *Zerubbabels* time; Secondly, In sealing the Covenant for themselves, and the whole Family they were Heads of, in *Nehemiahs* time, they lose their names as they were private men, and retain only that common name, which was given to them as publick persons; and hence it comes to passe, that there is still the use of the same names, though yet persons and generations were different.

Secondly, The Register mentioned *Nehemi. 7.* doth somewhat vary, in respect of the number of persons in sundry of the Families, from that we read of *Ezra 2.* Now what may be the

reason hereof? Why, (saith Dr. *Lightfoot* in his *Harmony upon Nehemiah*, page 204.) *Nehemiah's Register* is a Register of the persons as they were then living in his time; but *Ezra's* of the persons as they were at their first coming up with *Zerubbabel* in the first year of *Cyrus*. And if so, then considering that the variation betwixt one Register and the other, is but small, it will strongly argue, that the time betwixt *Zerubbabel* and *Nehemiah* could not be long.

Ans. The Reason given by Dr. *Lightfoot* is a mistake, and against the Text, and will not reconcile each place; For observe, It is expressly said of *Nehemiah's Register* Chap. 7. *that the same was found by Nehemiah*, yea and found so written as he delivers it in the following verses, vers. 5. *And my God put it into my heart to gather together the Nobles, and the Rulers, and the People, that they might be reckoned by Genealogie. And I found a Register of the Genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein; These are the Children of the Province, &c.* The Register therefore was not a Register made up partly of the persons then living, and partly of those mentioned in the old Register, because then the Register should be of *Nehemiah's* making; but the Register he speaks of, was a Register he found written to his hand. Nay, how can we think it should be so, seeing it was upwards of seven and thirty years (in case we follow Dr. *Lightfoot's* own reckoning) from the time *Zerubbabel* went up (when the first Register was made) unto this time, which was after *Nehemiah* was come to

Jerusalem, and had built the walls of the City? Now observe, as there is in most families mentioned in either Register the very same number of persons; so likewise is there in both Registers one and the same number of Horses, Mules, Camels, Asses, as compare, *Ezra* 2.66, 67. with *Nehem.* 7.68, 69. Now who can beleieve it, that in seven and thirty years there should not be diminished, nor increased not one person in many Families, which Families too consisted some of divers hundreds of persons, some of thousands? Not in so great a multitude, not one Horse, not a Mule? It is therefore more consonant to truth, and will better reconcile each place, to say, That as *Zerubbabel* at his first coming up drew that Register, *Ezra* 2. So suddenly after, when by coming and going, some change and alteration was made of persons, he drew a second; which second List or Catalogue, *Nehemiah* in searching lights upon, but misseth the first. And as this doth much better reconcile each place, so doth it no way injure us; Nay, that *Nehemiah* is faine to go to search old Registers to find the Genealogie of the persons then living, is an Argument rather that the former generation who came up with *Zerubbabel* was extinct, yea had been so some time (the persons now living having in a manner forgotten their descent) then that they should be alive.

Thirdly, *Ezra* is particularized by name, as being one of those that came up at the first with *Zerubbabel*, *Nehem.* 12.1. it cannot therefore be, considering how active this *Ezra* was even in *Nehemiah's*

hemiahs dayes, that the distance of time betwixt *Zerubbabel* and *Nehemiah* should be very great.

Ans. No Argument at all is, or can be fetched out of the Books of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah* from the agreement or likelihood of names, unlesse only in such places, where besides the bare name we have something else laid down that carries proof with it, that we are by the same name alwayes to understand the same particular person, and no other. And the reason is, because it is a thing of most common use in these two Books, to give the same names to diverse and sundry persons, as who consults either book diligently shall find no lesse then three or four different *Jeshuaes*, and about some eight or nine distinct *Zechariahs*; four several *Eliashibs*, viz. *Eliashib* the High Priest, and three other of that name, we have in the tenth Chapter of *Ezra* only; Seven or eight distinct *Shemiah*s, and as many *Meshullams* are recorded in these two books. Divers other like instances its most easie to produce. Whence it follows, that the use of the same name proves nothing at all as to this or that particular person, in case there be not in the Text some other notation, which devolves the name upon this or that person, as considered distinct from all others; As for example, When *Jeshua* is called, either *Jeshua* the High Priest, or *Jeshua* the son of *Jozadak*, this is a manifest notation of the person, distinguishing him from all others of that name; when *Nehemiah* is called *Nehemiah* the *Tirshatha*, or *governor*, or *Nehemiah* the son of *Hachaliah*, notes the particular person, and distinguisheth

guisheth him from that *Nehemiah* the son of *Azbuk*, Chap. 3. 16. But now in the Text objected, we have only a bare name, without any other notation, and therefore it proves nothing. Nay, it is manifest from the Text, that that *Ezra* who is recorded as one of them that came up with *Zerubbabel*, cannot be the *Ezra* so much spoken of in this Book; For observe, vers. 12, 13, &c. and we shall find, that in the dayes of *Jojakim*, who was Father to that *Eliashib* that was High Priest in the dayes of *Nehemiah* (as vers. 10.) the *Ezra* who came up with *Zerubbabel*, and also the *Serajah*, the *Jeremiah*, *Amariah*, &c. mentioned with him, vers. 1, 2. were gone, and another generation were come up in their rooms, in the place of *Serajah*, we have now *Meraiah*; of *Jeremiah*, *Hananiah*; of *Ezra*, *Meshullam*; of *Amariah*, *Jehohanan*; and so of all the rest; so that not only this *Ezra* is gone, but there is a change even of a whole generation in the dayes of *Jojakim*. And this *Jojakim* being father to *Eliashib* must needs be of the generation before *Nehemiah*, for in *Nehemiah's* dayes, *Eliashib* the son is High Priest, by consequence therefore *Jojakim* was now dead. Now consider, the *Ezra* who wrote the book of *Ezra*, lived and acted with *Nehemiah*, but the *Ezra* who came up with *Zerubbabel* was removed, and another in his place a generation before *Nehemiah's* dayes; therefore though the name is one, yet have we not one, but two persons signified by it; the *Ezra* who came up with *Zerubbabel* was one, the *Ezra* who acted with *Nehemiah* another; and

and for this reason is this latter (as seems to me) called *Ezra* the Priest, the Scribe, verſ. 26. and *Ezra* the Scribe, verſ. 36. to diſtinguiſh him from the foregoing *Ezra*, verſ. 1.

From the whole it appears, that as *Dr. Lightſaſes* Allegations ſingly are too weak, ſo theſe added to them (which (if I miſtake not) is the utmoſt that with colour of reaſon can be urged from Scripture-Text) will not help his opinion, to narrow the time betwixt *Cyrus* firſt, and *Artaxerxes* twentieth into ſo little a compaſs as thirty ſeven years; nor will they maintain any other opinion whatſoever, that either is, or may be ſtated, that doth or ſhall ſo ſhorten this time, as that the whole put together will not amount to more than one full age.

Yet with all let me ſay, when I conſider the whole, and how great a ſhew of reaſon there is (if things laid down in the Books of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah* be taken up upon the firſt look) to cut this time ſhort, I do not at all wonder, that the *Jewiſh* Writers (whoſe averſneſſe to take up reports from *Heathens*, though ever ſo true, and aptneſſe to look upon theſe Books as a Chronicle (a thing never intended by the Holy Ghoſt) and miſ-underſtanding the Story by taking up things too haſtily, might cauſe in them this error) ſhould adhere to this opinion of the ſhortneſſe of the time betwixt the firſt coming up from the Captivity, and *Nehemiah's* dayes, and that *Dr. Lightſaſe*, *Mr. Broughton*, and others, ſhould follow them; for truly there ſeems at firſt bluſh, to be much more reaſon for ſuch an opinion, than
any

any other ; but when things are once thoroughly weighed, and well digested, the contrary is manifest, and an unprejudiced eye will easily see that this Third must be drawn out somewhat more at length, then the Jewish Writers, or Chronologers that adhere to them will allow of.

The Conclusion is, *That the Opinion of Dr. Lightfoot, and others, who following the steps of the Jewish Writers do bring this time into a little scantling, is a mistake, and not that certain rule by which we are to measure this Period.*

S E C T. 2.

Seeing we may not steere our course by the fore-going opinion, it is necessary that some further enquiry be made into this business, viz. *What number of years passed betwixt the first of Cyrus, and the twentieth of Nehemiahs Artaxerxes.*

Now because Artaxerxes (as also Darius) was a name common to more then one or two of the Persian Monarchs, we must therefore in order to the Principal Question in the first place discusse another, viz.

Quest. *What Artaxerxes was that from whom Nehemiah received Commission to build Jerusalem?*

Ans. That we may the better find out this, I shall first enquire, *What Darius that was by whose order the Temple work was revived; for that Darius was Predecessor to this Artaxerxes, as is evident,*

1 From *his* place in the Story, we read of *Darius*, *Ezra* 5. but not of this *Artaxerxes* till afterwards.

2 The Holy Ghost making a clear distinction betwixt *Cyrus*, *Darius*, and *Artaxerxes*, placeth *Artaxerxes* after *Darius*, as being his Successor, as he doth *Darius* after *Cyrus* as his, *Ezra* 6. 14.

3 *Ezra* coming up to *Jerusalem* in the seventh year of that very same *Artaxerxes*, in whose twentieth *Nehemiah* received his Commission, findes a Temple there, and did sacrifice, *Ezra* 8. 34, 35. therefore must this *Artaxerxes* be Successor to *Darius*, for untill the sixth of *Darius* no Temple was built.

Nay, he was not only Successor to him, but Successor at such a distance, as appears to me he was not his next Successor, but rather next to his next, which is clear from that great change and alteration that there was in the Jewish Church and State both, betwixt the sixth year of the one, and the seventh of the other.

1 In the Church, in the sixth year of *Darius*, *Jeshua* in all probability was alive, and High Priest, as lay these Scriptures together, *Hag.* 1. 14, 15. Chap. 2. 2, 3, 4. *Zeck.* 3. 6, 7. Chap. 6. 11, 12, but in the seventh of *Artaxerxes* (as I have before observed) *Eliashib* who was Grandchilde to *Jeshua*, stands in place of his Grandfather.

2 In the State, there had been Governours that oppressed the people, and did not fear God, betwixt *Zerubbabels* time, who was Governour in

in the sixth of *Darius* (and how long after is not known to us) and *Ezraes*, who came up to *Jerusalem* in the seventh of *Artaxerxes*, which is an Argument of some good distance of time betwixt these two.

The question here then will be,

What Darius was that who by his Decree did the second time set the Temple-work on foot ?

Ans. Some (and not a few) will have this *Darius* to be *Darius Hystaspes*, who succeeded *Cambyfes* the Son of *Cyrus* in the Kingdom : But this cannot be, because betwixt *Cyrus* and that *Darius* who set the Temple-work on foot, did reign one *Artaxerxes*, Ch. 4. 7. by whom the work was hindred ; but none such reigned betwixt *Cyrus* and *Darius Hystaspes*.

To say (as do some) this *Artaxerxes*, though recorded before, yet reigned after *Darius*, is to expressly against the Text, that I cannot admit such a thought : for the Copy of the Letters of *Artaxerxes* is the very thing which puts stop to the work of the Temple ; for it seems the *Jews* upon the change that now was in the Empire, through the death of the Monarch that was, had by vertue of their old Commission from *Cyrus*, set upon, anew of themselves, the Temple-work, as hoping the new Prince would favour their enterprize ; now the enemies seeing this, dispatch away Letters in haste to *Artaxerxes*, containing a charge against the *Jews*, who in answer returns them Letters, with a strict command to go up to *Jerusalem*, and cause the work to cease, which upon receipt of, and reading the Kings Letter, they straight-

way did, and thereupon the Work of God ceased untill the second year of *Darius*, Ezra 4. 23, 24: it is therefore a Question without question that *Darius* was Successor to this *Artaxerxes*, as he was Predecessor to the other.

Some others therefore perceiving that the former opinion will not agree with the Text, will have this *Artaxerxes* to be *Cyrus* Son, and next Successor (commonly called by Historians *Cambyses*) but this opinion is as unlikely as the other is untrue, as I have proved already in answer to Doctor *Lightfoot*.

There is yet another opinion, which affirms this *Artaxerxes* to be *Smerdis Magnus*, the Counterfeit, who reigned seven Months betwixt *Cambyses* and *Darius Hystaspes*. But certainly had the cessation of the Work of the House of God been for no longer time then is given to it by this opinion, wch cannot be much above a year; if we consider that *Smerdis* (as themselves say) reigned but seven Months, out of which seven Months we must allow some time for the news of *Cambyses* death, being brought to *Judahs* Adversaries; some time more for their sending their Letters; (which being subscribed by so many sundry people, living in sundry places, as verse ninth intimates, it is likely could not be much less time in preparing) some more time for that search of the *Chronicles* upon this Letter, vers. 19. and some more yet for the Kings answer to them again; and considering withall that *Darius Hystaspes* who succeeded *Smerdis*, did (according to their Principle) in the second year of his reign set the work

on

on foot again; the whole compared together it will appear, that the work could not cease very little more then one year; which time being so short, it can hardly be thought that the Scripture would take notice of it, much lesse with such an Emphasis, setting such a mark upon this businesse, as verse last; *Then ceased the Work of the House of God, so it ceased untill the second year of Darius.* None that reads the words can think the cessation here spoken of was only a Twelve-months businesse. I say not that the very story of *Smerdis* (which though unto meer stories I give little credit, yet being the Adversaries Weapons I may use them) the which reports him all his time in a manner to have been shut up in his Chamber, neither daring to shew himself abroad, nor admitting any to come to him, gives just ground of suspicion he could not be this *Artaxerxes*, who seems by what is recorded of him in this Chapter, *Ezra 4.* to have been no such retired person, but of a more publick life.

But to put an end to this variety of opinions, I take it the Text it self hath decided the Controversie, telling us plainly that this *Artaxerxes* was no other then *Ahasuerus*; he who is called *Artaxerxes* vers. 7. being called *Ahasuerus* verse 6. the person in both being one and the same; only the Holy Ghost having first made mention of the accusation of *Judahs* Adversaries in the general, with a declaration of the time when they wrote it, viz. in the beginning of *Ahasuerus* reign, verse six, proceeds to mention the same more particularly, with the names of the Persons that wrote it,
and

and a Copy of the Accufation it ſelf, and what effect it had; in which following diſcourſe there is only a change of the name, he being now called *Artaxerxes* (a name common to many of the *Persian* Kings, as *Pharaoh* was to the *Egyptians*) who had before been called *Ahaſuerus*. If you ask what *Ahaſuerus* this was, I anſwer, The ſame in all likelihood that we read of throughout the Book of *Hefter*; for, ſetting aſide *Hefter's* ſtory, we do not read of the name *Ahaſuerus* but twice in all the Bible, *Dan. 9. 1.* and here in *Ezra*. That *Ahaſuerus* *Daniel* mentions cannot be *Hefter's* *Ahaſuerus*, for that *Ahaſuerus* *Daniel* tells us was King of the *Medes* only, *Hefter* is King of *Media* and *Persia* both; *Hefter 1. 3. 2.* *Daniel's* *Ahaſuerus* being Father to that *Darius* who together with *Cyrus* took *Babylon*, could not (becauſe the *Babylonian* Monarchy was ſtanding in his days, and poſſeſſing a great part of thoſe Countries) have his Monarchy extended from *India* even to *Aethiopia*, over one hundred twenty ſeven Provinces, which *Ahaſuerus* who married *Hefter* had, *Ch. 1. 1.* In all likelihood therefore (we reading of that name) this *Ahaſuerus* mentions, is the very ſame with *Hefter*. And indeed *Hefter* (which altho' yet may the ſame be called in the *Hiftories*) called *Artaxerxes*, that it ſeems becauſe of one, to

both; first calling him *Ahasuerus*; then *Artaxerxes*.

If it be said, *But if this Artaxerxes were Ahasuerus in Hester, one would think Hester having such influence upon him, and Mordecai such power under him, it should have caused that the work of the Temple should have gone on again?*

Ans. Not so, for the Decree to hinder the Work of the Temple was made, as the Text saith, in the beginning of his reign, which was before that *Hester* was married to him. Now a Decree once made, *Hester* (as appears in the businesse of *Haman*) was not forward to move the King to alter his Decree; yea, put case she had, yet was it a custom amongst the *Medes* and *Persians*, not to repeal any Law, whilst the King that made it lived; and therefore *Ahasuerus*, though *Hester* begged it on her knees, could not repeal the Decree against the *Jews*, only by another Decree gives them liberty to stand up in their own defence, and make resistance against those that should seek their lives. So that I say the Law once made, it was not an easie thing, though *Hester* was greatly in the Kings favour, and *Mordecai* in great power, to repeal it, whilst *Ahasuerus* lived; but for his life the work is, and must be at a stand, though *Darius* after him (which is an argument that this custom of making irrepealable Laws was binding only to that King that made them, the term of his own life, but not to his Successor or Successors) did repeal this Statute, and by a contrary Decree set the work on foot again.

Now it being so, that in all likelihood that

Abasuerus Husband to *Hester* is the same here meant that hindered the work of the Temple, then, as both the former opinions (which carry not half the probability this doth) concerning *Cambyfes* and *Smerdis* are disproved; who both put together (and allowing them whatsoever is in any History given to them for the time of their reign) did not reign so many years as we have in Scripture recorded touching this *Artaxerxes*: so it is evident that *Darius Hyftafpes* could not be that *Darius* that gave life again to the Temple-work; for he succeeded in the Monarchy (as all affirm) within one year after the death of *Cambyfes*, *Cyrus* Son, and next Successor; but now, betwixt *Cyrus* and that *Darius*, did reign, and that for many years, one *Abasuerus*, or *Artaxerxes*, by whom the work was obstructed.

If any yet further curiously enquire, which of those Kings named by the *Greeks* this *Abasuerus* should be, seeing they give to none of the *Persian* Monarchs that name;

I answer; I suppose him to be *Darius Hyftafpes* himself, and amongst other Reasons might be named, this is one, The activeness of *Mordecai* in his Court; now *Mordecai* being one of those carried Captive in the days of *Jehoiachin*, *Hester* 2. 5, 6. which was at the beginning of the seventy years, the age of *Mordecai*, in case we fix upon any of the *Persian* Monarchs on this side *Hyftafpes*, will be such as will hardly agree with the story of him and his activity; and this being so, the supposed helper of the Temple-work, is the real hinderer of it.

The Conclusion is, *That that Darius who after Cyrus set the Temple-mark on feet, cannot be Darius Hystaspes.*

Another opinion there is, which will have this *Darius* to be *Darius Nothus*; but to this cannot I subscribe, partly for what I have already said in answer to Master *Medes* beginning of the seventh weeks, who there maintains this opinion; and further, for what I said but even now, in my answer to Doctor *Lightsfoot*, That *Ezra* upon his coming to *Jerusalem* found that generation who had been builders of the Temple, and the next generation to these, extinct, and in their Graves, and a third generation surviving. Now *Darius Nothus* reigning but nineteen years, we can hardly think (*Artaxerxes* being next Successor to him) that by the seventh of *Artaxerxes* when *Ezra* went up to *Jerusalem*, which accounting from the sixth of *Darius*, when the work of the Temple was finished (at which time *Zerubbabel* and the rest were alive) amounts but to one and twenty years; that I say in one and twenty years space (though it is granted many might) yet that a whole generation should be gone, and the generation after them, and a third generation come in place, seems very strange.

Darius Nothus therefore was not that *Darius* which did advance the building of the Temple.

Quest. But what *Darius* are we then to fix upon?

Ans. *Darius Longimanus*, called most commonly, *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who was Son to *Xerxes* the Great, and Father to *Darius Nothus*.

Now the reason why I fix here, is, because this fixation agrees well to the story of things on both sides, in respect of time more especially.

1 For the succeeding part of the story, that which follows betwixt the finishing the Temple-work, and the building *Ierusalem*, it will well suit with it; for this *Darius* reigning forty years, (which long reign above other his Predecessors I conceive was the fruit of Gods Peoples prayers, which *Darius* makes one reason of his Decree for carrying on the work of the Temple, that the *Jews* might offer Sacrifice, and pray for his life, *Ezra* 6. 11.) I say, he reigning forty years; if we begin from the sixth year of his reign when the Temple-work was finished, and adding to the thirty four years; the remainder of his reign after the Temple was built, the nineteen years of *Darius Nohus* his Successor, and the seven years of *Artaxerxes* who succeeded him, at which time *Ezra* went up to *Ierusalem*, the whole amounts to sixty years; and if we also take in the thirteen years after, when *Nehemiah* went up, it advanceth the number to seventy three: now that in the space of about seventy years there should be such a change of Governours and People, the old dead and gone, new come in their room, is no strange thing to conceive. This opinion therefore well suits the succeeding part of the story.

2 For the fore-going part, it suits it much better then any of the other opinions. For, those that fix upon *Darius Hystaspes*, cannot (as I have proved) finde an *Artaxerxes* between him and *Cyrus*, that was a hinderer to the work, which yet that
such

such a one was, is evident from the story. Those that fix upon *Nothus* make the time so wide betwixt the laying the foundation of the Temple, and the finishing the work, as can hardly be imagined; neither of these opinions therefore will suit with that part of the Divine Story, which precedes the building of the Temple. But ours, which fixeth upon *Longimanus*, will suit it very well; for first, The block that lies in the way of the first of the two former opinions, is by it removed, we having already found an *Artaxerxes* that was a hinderer, and also a Predecessor to this *Longimanus*. Secondly, The block that lies in the way of the second, in regard of the length of the time, is hereby well removed, our opinion cutting the time betwixt the laying the Temples foundation, and the finishing the work, shorter by full forty years then that opinion doth.

Obj. *But yet it may be said, That even according to our opinion, the time betwixt Cyrus first, and Darius second year will seem too long, for walking by our own rule laid down in our Key, Thes. 45. 48. the time amounts to seventy years, thus;*

Cyrus, three years.

Cambyses with the Magi, eight.

Darius Hystaspes, thirty six.

Xerxes, twenty one.

Darius Longimanus, two.

The current year, viz. the second of Longimanus, I take into the number, because it is very probable it was not till towards the end of that year that Darius Decree came forth, for the Jews fall not to the work till the latter end of the sixth month, Hag. 1.

14, 15. and it was some time after that (as Ezraes Story makes appar) that the Decree came forth; which may therefore possibly, and most likely, if we thoroughly weigh the whole of Zecharies Vision, be in that eleventh Month he mentions, Zec. 1. 7. and being so, but a month and a few days are wanting of a compleat year, which little want, where the account is by years, is never reckoned.) Now hence the Objection riseth; If seventy years be allotted to this time (which our opinion grants) then must the age of some persons, viz. those who had seen Solomons Temple, and were alive at this day, as Hag. 2. 2, 3. be no less than one hundred and thirty years; for suppose them to be sixty years old in Cyruss first; to which sixty, adding these seventy, we have the aforesaid number; which age seems to be too great for the generations since Moyses his time.

Ans. Not so; for we finde Jehoadah the High Priest (who was not long before the Babylonian Captivity) to have lived as long; 2 Chron. 24. 15. and also (as is testified in the first Book of Maccabees) Mattathias the Priest, Father to Judas Maccabeus lived one hundred forty six years, Chap. 2. verse last. Indeed the age might seem too great, should we (as do some) fix upon Darius Nothus, so taking in forty years more; but here it is otherwise, forty years is cut off, which in a mans age is no little matter.

Again, Observe, that this age was not the age of Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and that generation that came out of Babylon, but the age of those who were carried into Babylon by Nebucadnezzar, and so indeed were of the generation before Zerubbabel.

bel, and the multitude that came up with him, though yet some of them were living at this day.

Obj. 2. *I have met with it objected, That the time from Cyrus first, to the end of Darius second, could not be very long, because no Priest was by the Law to officiate above twenty years; from thirty years old to fifty was their limited time, Numb. 4. vers. 2, 3, 22, 23, 30, 35, 39, &c. now Jeshua was High Priest in Cyrus first, and so likewise in Darius second, the distance therefore could not be great, no not twenty years.*

Ans. This Law was not a Law for the High Priest, but only for the inferiour Priests, the Levites, as is clear;

1 Because wheresoever it is spoken of, Levites only are mentioned, as being subject to it.

2 Because the work itself, that at fifty years of age they were exempted from, was servile work, work that was a burden, as the bearing about of the Tabernacle, vers. 24, 25, 26. which work too they were to be appointed unto by the High Priest, as their Master and Lord, as vers. 19, 27. therefore did not this work, and so not this Law, belong to him.

3 I finde particular instances of High Priests that did officiate when they were above fifty years old; what shall we say to *Eli*? was not *Eli* High Priest when upwards of fifty, considering he was ninety eight years old when he died, 1 Sam. 4. 15. and yet *Samuel* (who it is evident was born in the time of *Elies* Priesthood) but a childe even then when *Eli* was very old, and his eyes dim, as is clear,

clear, chap. 2, compare verſ. 18, 19, with ver. 22, and chap. 3, verſ. 2. compare with verſ. 8.

But the inſtance of *Ichojada* is undeniable; for obſerve, he creates *Ioafh* King, *2 Chron.* 23. *Ioafh* reigns forty years, chap. 24. 1. *Ichojada* dies before *Ioafh*, ver. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. *Ichojada* is one hundred and thirty years old when he dieth, ver. 15. if therefore *Ichojada* died in *Ioafh* his fortieth year, yet conſidering that he crowned *Ioafh* King, and that in the time of his Prieſthood, and died not till he was aged one hundred and thirty years, it will neceſſarily follow that he was High Prieſt at ninety years old. This Law therefore was not a Law for the High Prieſt, but only for the Levites; they ceaſed to officiate at fifty years of age, but the High Prieſt was ſuch during life; and indeed he could not otherwiſe have been a fit Type of Chriſt, who ever liveth to make interceſſion for us.

This Objection, becauſe I have met with it, I thought good to answer, though otherwiſe I ſhould never have objected it to my ſelf.

I know nothing elſe can be ſaid for a ſhorter time, unleſſe we ſhould here again bring up thoſe forty fix years, *Iohn* 2. 20. with *Daniels* ſeven weeks, chap. 9. 25. both which I have answered before in traaverſing the ſeventy weeks.

The time therefore from the beginning of Cyrus firſt, unto the end of Darius ſecond, may well be reckoned ſeventy years, notwithstanding the weight of any objection againſt it.

But to come nearer; what if we may finde in Scripture this time to be meted and meaſured ſe-

venty years? If the Scripture measure agree to the measure of the ancient *Greeks*, it will add credit to their reports in more things then this one.

Let us here take into consideration *Zecharias* seventy years, Chap. 1. 12. chap. 7. 5. this seeming to me to be their proper place.

That these seventy years should be understood of the seventy years of the Captivity, cannot be, because (as Doctor *Lightfoot* hath well observed in his Chronicle upon *Hester* ten) the seventy years of the Captivity, beginning with the fourth of *Jehojakim*, did end long before this time, viz. with the third of *Belshazzar*, or the last year of the *Babylonian* Monarchy; but the seventy years *Zechary* speaks of, bring us to the second of *Darius*, which is many years upwards in the *Persian* Monarchy.

Doctor *Lightfoot*'s own account will not neither help the business; for as he hath nothing but those former suppositions (which having been put into the ballance were found too light) to maintain that conception, viz. *That that Darius who advanced the work of the Temple, did reign at such a distance from Cyrus*; so if these two things be thoroughly scanned,

1 What *Darius* it was who set this work on foot.

2 At what distance from *Cyrus* (I speak now of time in the general only) the compelling circumstances of the story, each duly weighed and laid together, will necessarily infer him to have liyed, (both which my former discourse will give

give some light into) it will then appear, That Doctor *Lightfoot* himself hath exceeded the bounds of seventy years, as many years as hee chargeth upon the fore-going reckoning, accounting it worthy, for that reason only, to be cast out ; by his own rule therefore, his own must go out with it.

What will those Opinions make of these seventy years, that will have the finishing of the Temple-work to stand at forty ~~for~~ years distance from *Cyrus*, as some ; or else at one hundred and eleven, or one hundred and thirteen years, as others ; seeing it is most evident that the complaint the Angel makes of seventy years sufferings was in the second of *Darius*, *Zechi.* 1. 7. compared with *ver.* 12. which was but four years before the work was finished, as appears from *Ezra* 6. 15. May these allow the seventy years to be the years of the Captivity ? if so, there had need be some good reason shewn for it, why the Holy Ghost, after the seventy years of the Captivity were ended, and forty and odde years more run out (as it follows upon the one opinion) or upwards of an hundred years more, (as it follows upon the other) should speak still of seventy years.

For my own part, I think *these seventy years are to be reckoned from the first of Cyrus, from the beginning of which year untill the end of Darius second,* (at which time the Angel makes this complaint, and therefore the time of the complaint is expressly noted to be in the eleventh Month, upon the twenty fourth day of the Month, in the second year of *Darius*, which was the vety close of the year,

year, only one Month and a few days wanting) are reckoned by the Greek Historians exactly seventy years, as I have before observed, and so indeed these seventy years are not the seventy years of the Captivity, but another seventy, taking beginning where they end?

Obj. But if so, why doth the Angel plead Gods having had indignation against his people threescore and ten years? he might have pleaded twice threescore and ten years.

Ans. We must consider the Angel here spoken of (which is Jesus Christ) now speaks by way of complaint, *How long, Lord wilt thou not have mercy* -- and therefore he purposely lets fall the first seventy years, taking no notice of them, because as to that time he had no cause to complain, they had deserved it highly, provoked his Father, for which cause *Jerusalem* was justly made a ruinous heap: It was the penalty of that Law, or outward Covenant made with this people at the coming out of *Egypt*, that in case they did rebel they should be carried captive into other Countries out of their own Land, *Levit. 26.* verse, 27, 28. to the end; and observe, this was the highest punishment of all, inflicted for highest breach of the Law, therefore mentioned in the last place. Now all the seventy years of the Captivity they were under this very punishment, therefore the thing being most righteous, and indeed a thing unavoydable, if God would be just, considering the terms of the Covenant this people stood under, Christ (who pleadeth righteously) will not complain of it, lest he should complain of his

his Father for doing that which was most righteous, and which he could not without breach of Justice have omitted. But now as to the time that passed afterwards, he had cause to complain, because all this time was over and above the prefixed time of their punishment, and therefore hee complains, *Lord how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the Cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?* as to say, These seventy years of thy indignation are more then should be; and that Christ speaks by way of complaint is clear, because God is fain to give him good words to still him, and tell him the work should be deferred no longer, vers. 13, 14, 16, 17. an Argument that he had some cause to complain, and that upon this account, the work had been deferred, and that for so long a time as seventy years. So that this Text, rightly considered, is an Argument for us, and holds forth thus much, That we are not to begin these seventy years till the seventy of the Captivity were ended; for Christ complains of the wrath of his Father to his people all these seventy years; but as to the seventy years of the Captivity, which was only satisfaction to that outward Covenant they had broken, Christ had no cause to complain of one day of that, nor would he, the punishment being most just, and the Covenant broken, and no punishment inflicted had been unjust.

Obj. 2. *But if this opinion be true, why also are the Fasts of the fourth, and the fifth, and the seventh, and the tenth Month said to be of seventy years continuance,*

nuance, Zach. 7. 5. with Chap. 8. 19. seeing from the time Jerusalem was taken, the Temple destroyed, &c. which things are the grounds of their fasting, it was now to this time (as we account it) one hundred and twenty years, viz. fifty in Babylon after Jerusalem and the Temple were destroyed, and seventy after the coming thence?

Ans. The only foot that this Objection stands upon, is a supposition that the aforesaid Fasts were kept in *Babylon*; Now as to that I answer.

1 That there is no Scripture proving such a thing. That, *Psal.* 137. 1, 2. will not do it, for it is one thing to weep occasionally, (which is the weeping there mentioned, Gods people sit down by the Rivers of *Babylon*, one while they call *Sole* to remembrance, another while they are scoffed at by the *Babylonians*, these things draw forth occasional tears) but it is another to weep in the solemn Assembly, and as a solemn Ordinance, which calls upon me to weep and mourn, and that at such a time. Now such was the weeping of the fourth, and fifth, and seventh, and tenth Months, which were times of weeping and mourning, instituted and ordained by the publick authority of the *Jewish Church*, to be celebrated yearly, though by the way remember, that their practice in this is not a binding rule to us in Gospel days; National institutions in Spiritual matters ceasing with their National Church.

2 As there is no Scripture for it, that these solemn Fasts were kept in *Babylon*; so look upon the thing in reason, and it seems no way likely or
pre

probable; for consider, the Fasts were Publique and National, kept not by some particular persons, but by the whole Body of the Congregation of *Israel*, as appears, Chap. 7. ver. 5, 6. Now it may with good reason be queried, Whether it be a thing at all probable, that the *Babylonians* would admit of such exercises under their very Noses?

Obj. *If it be said, Though the thing were publique, as to the Jews, that is, the whole Body of that Nation in Babylon did Fast, yet might they so appoint their meetings, as that the thing might well be kept from the knowledge of the Babylonians?*

I answer; Consider, that as these Fasts were Publique, so also they were set Fasts, appointed to several times, and these celebrated annually, year after year, and that for a long time, seventy years; all which things laid together, we cannot imagine that the celebration of so many days, for so many years together, should, or could be a thing so private as to be hid from the *Babylonians*; if it were known, then I say must they be kept with their allowance. Now considering *Babylon* the place, Satans busie rage to stir up his Instruments against any Spiritual work, the *Babylonians* themselves being Idolaters, and Worshippers of a false god, withall the occasions of these solemn meetings, whereof that of the fourth Month was in memorial of *Nebuchadnezzars* taking *Jerusalem*, which fell out in this Month, 2 *King.* 25. 3, 4. *Jer.* 39. 2, 3. That of the fifth, for the burning of the Temple, which was done the tenth day of this Month, 2 *King.* 25. 8, 9. *Jer.* 52. 12, 13. That

That of the seventh Month for the death of *Gedoniah*, which hapned in this Month, and was the cause of the total dispersing of the remnant left in *Judea*, *Ier. 41. 1, &c.* That of the tenth, for *Nebuchadnezzars* siege which was laid against *Jerusalem* in the tenth day of this Month, *3 King. 25. 1. Jer. 52. 4.* All which occasions of these solemn Assemblies (that of the seventh Month excepted) was such as might suggest to the *Babylonians*, that this people assembled together yearly to lament their good successe and prosperity. Let us lay all together, and where we want a determinate rule, conjecture, whether (the premises considered) it be a thing likely that the *Babylonians* would permit such constant yearly Exercises in *Babylon* or no?

I am therefore inclined to think, That the appointment and celebration of these Publique solemn Fasts, was not in *Babylon*, but upon their coming thence; after the people of *Israel* had liberty given them by *Cyrus* to return from *Babylon*, and were come up to *Jerusalem*, with their hearts greatly raised through the present sense of their deliverance, and also with expectations of something more then ordinary, that God would now do for them; and having no sooner set hand to the work, but are stopped, contrary to expectation, they are now put upon looking backwards, to see what might be the cause God should deal thus with them. And to this, their hearts being now melted, and affected under the present sense of their deliverance, they are in a frame and posture much better then while they remained in *Babylon*.

bylon under a Cloud, and a sense of wrath, which we know ever unfits, and makes a Soul incapable of looking back upon former ways and walkings. Now looking backwards they finde, That they had received such and such heavy strokes from God formerly, which strokes fell upon the whole Body of the Nation, yet had they never as yet in any solemn way humbled themselves before God for those their sins and provocations, which brought these strokes upon them : Hereupon they appoint several days of Humiliation to be kept yearly, till the anger of the Lord should be removed ; and the better to stir up their hearts, (through a putting them in remembrance by the stroke) they appoint their days upon such and such times as the strokes, which did prove most fatal to them, fell upon them, which is all the reason can be given of the appointment of the Fasts in such and such Months, as is before specified.

And therefore observe, in the fourth of *Darius*, in the ninth Month, when now the people of God perceiving the storm to be well blown over, the Temple-work being now on foot again, and brought to some perfection, do send men, as *Sherazer*, *Regemmelech*, &c. to enquire whether they should any longer (it seeming that God was now pacified) go on with that fasting which they had continued for seventy years ; the answer is given by the Prophet to the Congregation there present, and the People that were in the Land, ver. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. and not to those in *Babylon*, of whom not one syllable is spoken. A clear Argument that *Sherazer*, *Regemmelech*, &c. were not

sent by the people in *Babylon*, (as saith the generall opinion) but were indeed employed, being two Honourable persons, by the whole Body of the People now in the Land, to go up to the House of the Lord, and enquire for them, concerning this practice they had so long continued among them; Whether Gods wrath seeming now to be pacified, they should continue it any longer. Answer hereupon by the Prophet is given to the people of the Land, proving clearly, that this Fast was not a Fast in *Babylon*, but a Fast that had been kept up and continued by the people of the Land, which (as I have said) began upon their coming thither, and the cause till this day remaining, had been continued by them ever since; through which long continuance of time it was even now grown into a form, therefore God by the Prophet seems at first to disown it, Chap. 7. 5, 6. and yet afterwards (as being a thing lawfull and good in its first institution, though through continuance of time abused by them) he ownes it, Chap. 8. 19. So that this text rightly understood, is so farre from hurting us, that contrariwise it brings with it a second testimony to prove the truth of our Assertion, that it was seventy years betwixt *Cyrus*, and the *Darius* that forwarded the Temple-work.

If any should yet think our measure to be misapplied, and that surely it could not be so long as seventy years from the return of the Captivity to the end of *Darius* second, I shall adde one consideration more, *viz.* That *Iddo*, who was Grandfather to the Prophet *Zachary*, as appears *Zech.*

1. 1. was one of them that came up with *Zerubbabel*, as we shall finde, *Nehem. 12. 4.* which *Iddo Nehemiah* speaks of, that it was the same person, and not another of the same name appears, in that we finde *Zechariah*, (and that in the daies of *Jojakim* sonne of *Jeshua*, which well agrees to the latter times of *Zechariahs* Prophecy) mentioned by name, as succeeding in the line of *Iddo*, ver. 16. and though *Zechariah* is there recorded amongst the chief of the Priests, yet doth not that hinder but it should be this very *Zechariah*, seeing most ordinarily Prophets were taken from amongst the Priests; *Jeremiah* was of the Priests of *Anathoth*, and yet a Prophet, *Jer. 1. 1.* *Ezekiel* was a Priest, *Ezek. 1. 3.* and yet a Prophet. All therefore that can be gathered thence is, That *Zechariah* as hee was a Prophet, so also he was one of the chief of the Priests.

Now *Zechariah* who mentions these seventy years, being Grand-childe to one that came up with *Zerubbabel*, it may very well bee thought, that betwixt these two, as much time as seventy years may be allowed, and yet no monstrous Conclusion.

From the whole it appears, That to fix the advance of the Temple-work upon the second year of *Darius Longimanus*, doth not at all jarre, but rather hath an admirable concurrency, so as no opinion besides it, with what seems to be most clear in Scripture, as touching the time betwixt *Cyrus* first year, and *Darius* second.

Withall (though I would not be over-curious, for I hate over-much niceness and curiosity

fy in Notions, as well as in Words, yet let mee say) hereby we gain this, to run the time betwixt the beginning of the *Babylonish* Captivity, and Christs Passion, all along upon Seventies; (the Number so famous for setting forth this time.)

First, We have Seventy years Captivity in *Babylon*.

Secondly, Seventy years of mourning in the Land after their return thence, before the Work of the Temple can go on.

Thirdly, After that we have Seventy years, and seven odde, (observe, though we have some odde, yet they run still upon the Number seven) before the *Jews* can have liberty to build their City, and form themselves into a Common-wealth; for so many years passed betwixt *Darius* second, and the time of *Nehemiahs* Commission.

Lastly, We have Seventy Weeks, which makes seven seventies, from the building *Jerusalem*, to the Passion of Christ.

In a word, from the beginning of the Captivity, untill Christs Passion, we have ten Seventies, and three odde years; for though I mentioned even now seven odde years, yet it must be remembered, that four years out of that seven are to be deducted, to supply the want of those four years, which I have before proved ~~are~~ to be cut off from the seventeenth and last of *Daniels* weeks; these deducted, there then remains three odde only. Now allowing these three to the time Christ Preached, which was three years, we may then say, That from the beginning of the *Babylonish* Captivity, when *Israel* lost their Kingdoms, to

the annoynting of the Messiah, or the first visible appearance of Christ their King, was exactly ten times seventy years, which maketh seven hundred, running still upon the Number seven, both in the tens and hundreds. Within which time *Matthew* makes mention of fourteen Generations to have lived, *Matth. 1. 17.* Note, That they must make short Generations, that begin the seventy weeks with the first of *Cyrus*.

Seeing therefore that to pitch upon *Darius Longimanus*, as he that in his second year set on foot the work of the Temple, doth better then any other opinion agree to the Divine Story, and other Scriptures, as to the time and things fore-going and succeeding the Temple-building, I do therefore conclude, *That that Darius, whom the Greeks call Longimanus, was the Darius under whom the Temple-work was finished.*

Another Question now will arise, (which answered, we come to our main Conclusion driven at throughout this Section) viz. *What Artaxerxes was that which succeeded Darius Longimanus?* for (as I said at first) the Artaxerxes we are now enquiring after must needs be, by the clear circumstances of the text, such a one as did succeed that Darius, which gave life to the building of the Temple.

Now this is confessed on all hands to be that Artaxerxes whom the Greeks call *Mnemon*, who was next Successor to *Longimanus* his next, *Darius Nothus* succeeding *Longimanus*, and Artaxerxes *Mnemon*, *Darius Nothus*.

This Artaxerxes was he that first gave Commission to *Ezra*, in the seventh year of his reign, to

go up to *Ierusalem*, furnishing him largely with Monies, and afterwards to *Nehemiah*, in the twentieth of his reign, to build *Ierusalem*; which friendliness of his to Gods Cause and people went not unrewarded, for he reigned forty three years.

And which I cannot but mention to set it before Rulers, of all the *Persian* Monarchs, *Longimanus* and *Mnemon*, who had been of the most forward in favouring the People of God, and promoting his Cause, were blessed of God with length of days beyond any their Predecessors, or Successors in the Empire.

And which is another thing most observable, that by looking over these Histories mine eye hath been cast upon, viz. *That so long as any of the Race of Cyrus* (who first appeared to own the Cause of God) *did continue, so long did the Persian Monarchy stand; but under the very first King that was of another Race, viz. Darius Codomannus, or Darius the last, who was (as is affirmed) a stranger to the blood of Cyrus, the whole Monarchy is lost, and translated from the Medes and Persians to the Grecians.* So mindful was God of what *Cyrus* did for his people, that whilst any of his Seed remained, he would not give the Kingdom to another.

Now, besides what hath been said already from the scope of our Discourse since I entred this Section, it is a thing most evident, that that *Artaxerxes* from whom *Nehemiah* received his Commission, was, yea can be no other than, *Artaxerxes Mnemon*. because two things are clear in Scripture concerning this *Artaxerxes*, which can be applied to no other but *Mnemon*; as,

1 That he reigned many years, two and thirty *Nehemiah* mentions, Chap. 13. 6.

2 That the time of his reign was towards the latter end of the Persian Monarchy, which is clear hence, because *Nehemiah*, who lived all the time of this *Artaxerxes*, did afterwards live to see that Generation in which the Monarchy was translated: for he makes particular mention of *Iaddus* the High Priest, who met *Alexander* the Great at his coming to *Jerusalem*, and of that *Darius* under whom the Monarchy was lost, *Nehem.* 12. 11. 23. which clearly proves this *Artaxerxes* must be *Mnemon*, none of the Monarchs after him reigning so long, as the Scripture it self records him to have done.

Ere I can yet reach our Conclusion, there is one knob in the way to be even'd.

Obj. If *Artaxerxes Mnemon* be the *Artaxerxes* we are to fix upon, from the twentieth of whose reign *Daniel's* seventy weeks are to be begun, then considering they end with *Christ's* Passion, *Daniel's* account will superabund the account of all Historians, who find not so many years as four hundred and ninety betwixt the one time and the other.

Ans. 1. There are not so many over and above in this account, but there are full as many wanting in their account, who begin *Daniel's* seventy weeks with the Decree of *Cyrus*; and whether we reckon more or less, the matter is one and the same; yet is the bone there swallowed without tricking, by not a few godly and able men.

2 I answer; In case what I have said as touching the beginning and ending of *Daniel's* seventy weeks

weeks be truth, and it will not accord with *Daniels* Prophecy of the seventy weeks, nor with other Scriptures, to state any other beginning or ending; then of necessity must we either condemn the Holy Ghost for mentioning more years within that time than indeed there are, or Historians of neglect, in not having accounted for so many years as they should; and who shall we? *Let God be true, but every man a Liar.*

If it be said, *But why will I depart from the reports of Human Writers here, when as I made use of them before to measure another time?*

Ans. 1. I did not make use of them before, as building any faith upon them, but because I finde the account they have kept of the time to be agreeable to the Scripture account; and so farre I am bound to beleieve they have kept accounts aright, not because they say so, but because the Scripture saith so; and this I verily think, that there is sufficient in Scripture to make out this our account, though they (I mean the Heathen Writers) were not; yet withall I am of the minde, that the considering what they say, and laying it to those things that are left us in the Word, may (through the Spirits guidance) be a help to us in things wherein they are in the right, as to the more speedy finding them, and the more easie making them out; yet we holding this as a most constant and infallible rule, *That all their reports must be bowed to the Scripture, and not one tittle of Scripture made to bow to them;* Upon this Principle therefore, supposing the Heathen Writers to have computed fixty or eighty years from *Cyrus* first

first to *Longimanus* second, yet would I reckon seventy, and not regard their reports; and also upon this Principle, because the Scripture hath so clearly determin'd the beginning and ending of the seventy weeks, I judge I am bound to account as many years betwixt time and time as *Daniel* doth, though Human Writers will not allow it. This Scripture rule once found determines all the different accounts of times that are left us by Human Writers, and declares whether or no any of them be in the truth, and in case any are, who they are.

But secondly, Should we go to the bare Authority of Man, yet in common reason more credit is to be given to what is recorded by the *Greeks* as touching the times of the *Persian* Monarchy, then to what Writers in after times did record, as touching the continuance of the *Gracian*, and the succeeding years of the *Roman* until Christ. The reason is, because the Monarchy of the *Persians* was more stable, and not subject to those strange mutations, (tossing the Ball of the Kingdome from one to another, and back again) which ordinarily cause mistakes in Historians. But who knows any thing of the *Gracian* Monarchy, knows that it was after *Alexanders* death a very heap of confusion, through the scuffle that arose betwixt *Alexanders* Captains, as was the whole World afterwards, when that terrible Beast, the *Roman* Monarchy, was rising; so that within this time the best of Historians might mistake, and lose many years. If I had not therefore Scripture to back me, yet this would a little help the cause,

cause, why I follow the reports of some, and reject others, because more credit upon a meer rational account is to be given to those I follow, than to the other from whom I dissent.

From the whole of my Discourse in this Section my Conclusion is, *That that Artaxerxes, in the twentieth of whose reign Nehemiah went up to Jerusalem, was Artaxerxes Mnemon.*

S E C T. 3.

It being clear from what we have said in the foregoing Section, *That Artaxerxes Mnemon was the Artaxerxes that gave Commission to Nehemiah, in the twentieth year of his reign, to go up to Jerusalem and build it;* The way now lies open for us to compute the years appertaining to this period, which is the first upon account, though in order of handling I have placed it in the cloze of our Discourse, as seeming to me to be in that respect its proper place.

The Question is, What number of years are we to account from *Cyrus* first, where begins the two thousand three hundred days, till *Artaxerxes Mnemons* twentieth (or to speak more properly his one and twentieth) where begins *Daniels* seventy weeks?

If the Scripture will help us here, then need we not much regard what Chronologers say; but we may without, and though it bee against them, conclude the full and certain number of years even from *Cyrus* first till Christs Passion, for as for the time betwixt *Mnemons* twentieth and Christs Passi-

on, *Daniels* seventy weeks are an infallible rule to measure that by ; now, if a like Scripture-rule, or a rule equivalent thereunto, whose very matter whereof it is made is the Word, may be found to measure the time betwixt *Cyrus* first, and *Mnemon* twentieth, then have we the measure of the Sanctuary to mete the time from *Cyrus* first till our Lords Passion ; this being the only approved and sealed measure, all other measures must be squared by it, not it by them.

The Account the *Greeks* give us of this time, (which almost all Chronologers adhere unto) I have laid down in my *Key*, *Thef.* 45, 46, 47. by which reckoning (but three years being allowed to *Cyrus* after his taking *Babylon*) the years are one hundred forty seven.

The reason why I give to *Cyrus* but three years, when the *Greeks* allow him thirty, I have also there declared. *Thef.* 48.

Some more persons then I have there specified did reign in the *Persian* Monarchy betwixt *Cyrus* and *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, as betwixt *Cambyses* and *Darius Hystaspes*, the *Magi* reigned seven Months ; betwixt *Xerxes* and *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, *Artabanus* reigned seven Months ; betwixt *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, and *Darius Nothus*, reigned first *Xerxes* the second two Months, after him *Sogdianus* seven Months. But the time of the reign of these, as laid down by Chronologers, doth not at all break squares, as to the fore-going number of one hundred forty seven years, for the seven Months of the *Magi* are reckoned into the last year of *Cambyses*, to whom, together with the *Magi*,

Magi, eight years is given, but he alone reigned but seven years and five months, to which Chronologers adde the seven months of the *Magi*, so giving eight years to *Cambyses*. So for the rest, *Artabanus* seven months are included in the last year of *Xerxes*, whose reign with these seven months added made up but twenty one years. The two months of *Xerxes* the second, and the seven of *Sogdianus* are all included in the fortieth and last year of *Longimanus*, who with these nine months added, reigned forty years.

And for this reason, because these reigned so short a time, no one of them filling up a year, and the time of the reign of each being alwaies included in the reign of his Predecessor, are the Names of these by many left out, and not put into the ordinary Catalogue of the *Persian Kings*.

But should I lay the bottome of my demonstration here, I should depart from my own rule; I am therefore to enquire what Scripture saith to our Question, and whether that will allow this number of years, yea or no.

As to the Question therefore, first in the generall, let us see whether there bee any footing in Scripture for so long a time, leaving the set number of years.

Now as to this let it only bee minded again which hath been proved already, viz. That it was Seventy years from the first of Cyrus, till the time that the Work of the second Temple was again set on foot by Darius; here wee have (the odde seven years set aside) the half of the time, now for the other seventy seven wee have this to say: (the ground

ground of which hath been also laid down before) that *Jeshua* was High Priest in *Darius* second year, *Ezra* 5. 1, 2. but now in *Artaxerxes* twentieth, *Elishib* (*Jeshuaes* Grand-childe) was High Priest, *Nehem.* 3. 1, 20. who also was so aged at *Ezraes* coming up to *Jerusalem*, which was thirteen years before *Nehemiah's*, that he had a Son a Priest, *Ezra* 10. 6. time must be allowed for this change, and to allow seventy seven years is no absurd conclusion. Put the one and the other together, and as many years as one hundred forty seven may well be thought to have passed, betwixt the time of *Cyrus* Decree, and *Nehemiah's* Commission.

But it will be said, Although it may be conceived that this time was as long, yet is not what hath been said ground sufficient for a determined time ; But now the time we are seeking after must be a determined time, for a few years more or lesse puts our whole account out of order.

In answer hereto, I grant that we have not a determined time of one hundred forty seven years upon any particular sum mentioned in Scripture, but in case wee have it upon general Scripture Principles, or the account of any grosse sum, and no particular text so contradicting, but that the time may be judged as long, the proof is good, and proof of this kind is as firm as any other ; for if proof by a grosse sum be not admitted, let any (if they can) cast the time how many years *Israel* abode in *Egypt*, and after that how many years it was from *Jeshuaes* dividing to the twelve Tribes the Land of *Canaan* by Lot, untill the time that he Judges began to bear rule ; these times can be coun-

counted no otherwayes, but only by a grosse summe; if therefore proof by a grosse summe be denied, the very foundation of all Chronology is razed.

Now I say, though we have not any particular Text that doth ascertain us that this time was exactly a hundred forty and seven years, neither more nor lesse; yet we have it upon general Scripture principles, and the account of a grosse summe.

My Argument lyes thus, The two thousand three hundred dayes must expire at the same point with the one thousand three hundred thirty five. The truth of this is evident beyond denial, from what hath been already said as touching either Prophecie, that Chap. 8. and the other Chap. 11, 12. which determines, First, that the matter and scope of either Prophecie is one and the same. Secondly, that either Prophecie hath one and the same end, both shutting up with the end or final destruction of the fourth Monarchy. This being so, the two thousand three hundred dayes, which bring us to the end of one Prophecie; the one thousand three hundred thirty five, which brings us to the end of the other, must necessarily expire at one and the same point.

Hence I conclude,

That having so much of the two thousand three hundred dayes upon firm and particular ground as will make the two thousand three hundred dayes to end with the one thousand three hundred thirty five, saving only these one hundred forty seven years, that therefore because they

must end together, and with this allowance will, but without it cannot, must the remaining years run upon the grosse summe, and so be counted one hundred forty seven, not a year more or lesse. And this consequence is so natural and necessary, that put case the account of the *Greeks* were thrown out of the doors, and all that we have said before in our two former Sections and this, proving that the time may well be judged as long, were yet unsaid, yet in case no particular Scripture do necessarily prove this time must be either shorter or longer, I say this alone determines that the years from *Cyrus* first, to the time of *Nehemiahs* Commission, must be one hundred forty seven, not a year more or lesse.

If it be said, But the weight of our Argument lyes upon the beginning of the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes; which should another beginning then that which I have elsewhere stated be found for them, our Conclusion is nothing.

I answer; Whosoever is not satisfied with that beginning we have formerly laid down, but seeks another, must mind these two things; 1 That he so fix the head of the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes, as that he make them to expire at the same point with the two thousand three hundred. 2 That he also make the one thousand two hundred and ninety, (which ariseth from the same Head with the one thousand three hundred thirty five) to end at the same point with the one thousand two hundred and sixty. If either of these be not done, those manifest Scripture principles, laid

laid down in my *Key*, *Thes.* 17. and *Thes.* 34. are destroyed. Now he that shall undertake this work, I question not but that after he hath well considered all, he will find it a more easie thing to beleeve, then prove.

But secondly, I answer, That the beginning of the one thousand three hundred thirty five dayes with *Julian*, is the only beginning (setting the Harmony aside) that is consonant to truth. I argue thus, The taking away of the daily sacrifice, and setting up the abomination that maketh desolate, which is the Head of this number, *Dan.* 12. 11, 12. must be taken either in a literal sense, as referring to the people of the *Jews*, or in a spiritual, as referring to the Gentile Saints. That the words should here be understood in a spiritual sense is no way likely to be the mind of *Daniel* in this place, the reason is clear, because, the promise of a certain time of Deliverance, *vers.* 1. which was the very thing that put *Daniel* upon querying, and drew forth these answers about the time, is made expressly to the *Jews*, which therefore are twice in that first verse called *Daniels People*. *The Prince that standeth for the children of thy people -- at that time shall thy people be delivered.* — Although the Gentile-Saints in *Daniel* are called the holy people, the understanding people, the people that know their God, the Saints of the most high, &c. yet are they never called *thy people*; that is a phrase peculiar to the *Jews*, as *chap.* 9. 24. *chap.* 10. 14. *chap.* 11. 14. and no where applied to the *Gentiles*. Now whereas the Holy Ghost when hee gives forth that time of deliverance by way of

Promise, which afterwards hee measures, useth this phrase twice together, *thy people, thy people*, it clearly denotes, that he is speaking of the *Jews*, and that the time of deliverance first promised, afterwards measured, hath a special relation to that people; so as that no deliverance whatsoever from Captivity and Bondage, unless it bee a deliverance of Natural *Jews*, can be a fulfilling of this place. Seeing therefore that the taking away of the daily Sacrifice in this place must bee understood literally, we must apply it to the time when this was done in part, or in the beginning, or else to the time when this work was thoroughly perfected. The partial performance hereof was in *Vespasians* time, when the *Jews* losing their Temple, in respect of the outward building, were put by sacrificing, and could sacrifice no longer, the place in which all their Sacrifices were to be offered, being now demolished. This is that Christ points at, *Matth. 24. 15.* and this was, to speak properly, rather a Cessation of the daily Sacrifice, then a taking it away.

The compleat performance hereof was in *Julians* time, when the *Jews* lost their Temple, not only in respect of building, but also in respect of the very being of it, the very foundation being now removed, and the Temple-ground it self lost by an Earthquake.

Now the Question is, *Whether of the two are we to chuse for our Head to the one thousand three hundred thirty five days, whether the demolishing of the Temple-building in Vespasians time, or the utter destruction of the Temple being, in Julians?*

Ans. Not the first, because the deliverance pointed at in the end of this time, being (upon our aforesaid ground) a deliverance of the people of the *Jews*, the event (considering that the time from that beginning is expired long since) doth necessarily prove it false. And this Argument from the event is firm and good, considering the premises, *viz. That the Jews are here spoken of, and assurance given to Daniel of their deliverance after such a time.* If therefore we see the time run out, and that many years, and yet no such thing in accomplishment as the *Jews deliverance*, we may truly say, some other beginning must be sought; for there can be no error in the Word it self, whatsoever may be in mens interpretations thereof. It necessarily therefore follows, (because the words being to be understood literally, as pointing to the *Jewish* people, and the place of their Worship, we have no other beginning) that we should begin with the second; *viz. The completing of this work of Temple-desolation, which fell out in the time of Julian.* So that to begin the one thousand three hundred thirty five days with *Nathan*, hath more approbation from Scripture (waving our Harmony) than any other opinion.

Now the one thousand three hundred thirty five days being begun there, our former Argument for one hundred forty seven years betwixt the coming out of *Babylon*, and *Nehemiabs* time, will appear good upon the gross sum: for, by this allowance, the two thousand three hundred days wil, without it cannot, end (as yet they must) with the one thousand three hundred thirty five.

That the *Greeks*, and most Chronologers that follow their accounts, do compute the same number of years from the beginning of *Cyrus* first, untill the end of *Artaxerxes Mnemon* twentieth, cannot be looked upon as an Argument against us; but if any thing, it is rather an Argument for us; Let us not, because every man is a Liar, make the Word of God (which in this case speaks enough for us, though men had said nothing) a Liar too. If the Devil should speak agreeable to this rule, so farre there is truth in him; but if Angels speak against it, it is because there is no truth in them.

Obj. But *Daniel*, chap. 11. 1, 2. reckons but four Kings, after *Cyrus*, to have reigned in the whole *Persian Monarchy*, untill the time that the *Monarchy* was translated to the *Greeks*. And if so, then may not this time, which contains not the whole, but a part of the time of that *Monarchy*, be counted, so long as one hundred forty seven years.

Ans. Should I grant the thing, yet is it not impossible; for if but four reigned, if we allow to the reign of each fifty years (which is no thing miraculous) the three first alone will exceed our time, and the others reign added will go as farre as any conceive the *Persian Monarchy* did last. They that urge this, must prove from Scripture, that these did not reign so long, or they do nothing against our former Arguments, which do strongly infer, (till the contrary be proved) that if betwixt *Cyrus* and *Alexander*, but four did reign, they must reign so long.

But secondly, I do not grant the thing, nor see the

the least shew of reason from the text to recede from the account of the *Greeks*, but rather to adhere to them.

The Question is, *whether the fourth King there spoken of be the last King of the Persian Monarchy, yea or no?*

Ans. Daniel saith not so, nor will his words rightly interpreted infer so much. The words in Daniel, (which were spoken in the third year of Cyrus, as Daniel 10. 1.) are only these, *Behold, there shall stand up yet, (i. e. succeeding Cyrus, who was present King when this was spoken) three Kings in Persia, and the fourth (i. e. the King that should succeed these three) shall be farre richer than they all, and by his strength, through his riches, he shall stir up all against the Realm of Grecia.*

Here is not a word that the fourth should be the last, but that the fourth should be richer than all the other, and by his strength, through his riches, stir up all against the Realm of Grecia. Now how exactly doth this answer to what is recorded by the *Greek Historians*? If we count the Government of the *Magi* to be one of the three first Kings that succeeded Cyrus; for though they continued in the Government but a little while, for which cause some (as I have said) confound their reign with the reign of *Cambyses*; yet they being a Head distinct, the Scripture, which speaks of things distinctly, and as they are, account them so, not regarding their short continuance.

Now I say, the *Magi* being reckoned one of these three, how patly do Daniels words answer to the reports of the *Greeks*? for Cyrus they reckon

reckon as the first, and the founder of the *Persian Monarchy*; after him they reckon, 1 *Cambyses*, 2 The *Magi*. 3 *Darius Hystaspes*. Here are the three standing up after *Cyrus*, the fourth they mention (who succeeded *Darius Hystaspes*) is *Xerxes* the Great, who is famously known in the stories of those ancient Writers, for two things.

1 For his Riches; which his Father *Darius Hystaspes* had hoorded up, and that in so great abundance, that he was called the Hoorder of the Kingdom.

2 For his notable expedition against *Greece*, carrying with him no lesse than a Million of Souldiers (some reckon them very many more, almost two Millions) which were transported over the Sea, with upwards of five thousand Gallies, and other Vessels. See Sir *Walter Rawleighs* History of the World, *Lib. 3. Cap. 6. Sect. 1.* These two things which *Xerxes* (who according to the *Greeks* was the fourth King after *Cyrus*) was so famous for, are the very things pointed at by *Daniel*, as 1. That the fourth King should be farre richer than they all, *i. e.* than all his Predecessors. 2. That by his strength, through his riches, hee should stir up all against the Realm of *Græcia*.

Obj. But though *Daniel* doth not call the fourth King after *Cyrus*, the last of the *Persian Monarchy*, yet the following words infer little lesse; for the very next that we read of after this fourth King, is *Alexander the Great*, *vers. 3.* And a mighty King shall stand up, that shall rule with great Domimon, and do according to his will. These words can be understood of none but *Alexander the Great*, as the follow-

following verse makes appear. And when he shall stand up, his Kingdom shall be broken, (so was Alexanders by his sudden death) and shall be divided towards the four Winds of Heaven, and not to his posterity; (thus was Alexanders, who dying without issue, his Kingdom was divided betwixt his four chief Captains) nor according to his Dominion which he ruled, i. e. none of Alexanders Captains were so potent as he; which words agree exactly to those, Dan. 8. vers. 8, 21, 22. where we have the very same description of Alexander.

Ans. I grant it, that *Alexander* is here meant, yet doth it not therefore follow that the fourth King before mentioned must be the last of the *Persian Monarchy*, unless it could be proved, that *Daniels* enumeration of Kings, respects the whole Monarchy of the *Persians*, so as not one King more reigned in that Monarchy than is there mentioned, which I am sure cannot be done from Scripture. The story of *Exra* will not at all help it, till they have proved the same of that also, viz. *That it is a perfect Chronicle, and hath given us a perfect enumeration of the Persian Monarchs; which is a thing (as I have formerly observed) not in the least intended in those Books.*

But rather to put the matter out of all doubt, the businesse in *Daniel* lyes thus. The Holy Ghost is treating, not of particular Kings, but of Monarchies in generall; and therefore it is no part of his scope to tell us how many Kings did reign in this or that Monarchy, (which is not a thing observed in any of the Kingdoms afterwards spoken of in this Chapter, therefore should not be urged as any

part of the scope here) but his drift is to shew us ;

1 How many Monarchies, from that time untill the time of the end, should bee in the world.

2 What remarkable changes should be in these Monarchies themselves, not as to the reign of particular Kings, but as to the alteration of Governments.

3 What more noted things should be done in the time of these Monarchies, by either of them, as considered under this or that Government, either against Gods people that were, the *Jews*; or Gods people that are, the *Gentiles*; or against both in the time of the end, or the evening of the Worlds, or worldly Kingdoms day; or what more remarkable rents, occasioning fearfull Civil broyls, Commotions, Divisions, &c. should befall this or that Monarchy within the time of its particular continuance.

And lastly, Whence, or upon what occasion, the translation of Monarchies from one people to another (as from the *Medes* and *Persians* to the *Greeks*, from them to the *Romans*, and from them the translation of the Kingdom and Dominion, and greatnesse of the Kingdom under the whole Heaven, into the hands of another people, viz. *The Saints of the most High, who till this day had always and ever been crushed, by and under these Monarchies*) should arise. In these things lies the main scope of the Holy Ghost, who doth not in the least drive at such a things, as to tell us what particular Kings succeeded one another in this or that Monarchy, but only names things of this nature

nature so farre as they serve the main scope, but no further.

Now observe, the thing the Holy Ghost would have us learn (as seems to me) from the second and third verses of this Chapter, is this; *As to take notice of such a Monarchy as was that of the Persians, so more especially to minde the cause, and the occasion of the translation of this Monarchy from the Persians to the Græcians, and the time when this cause should be given, and the ground of a Quarrel betwixt these two Nations laid.* Now to make out this, he tells us, how that after *Cyrus* three Kings should arise in *Persia*, and a fourth after them, which fourth should be very rich, and strong, and through the greatness of his strength and riches, should stir up all against the Realm of *Gracia*. This (as I have before said) was most exactly to a tittle fulfilled in *Xerxes* the Great, who was the fourth King after *Cyrus* in the *Persian* Monarchy; exceeding all his Predecessors in power and riches, and with all his power invades the Realm of *Gracia*. Here now is the ground of an inveterate hatred and quarrel laid betwixt these two Nations, which afterwards occasioned the translation of the Monarchy; for the *Greeks*, though at present they maintained their own Cause, and did worst their potent Enemy, yet was this work (as Histories record) chiefly done by Sea, where (though they were but a handful to the other, yet being of the two the more skilful in Sea-affairs, and the more resolute in this kind of fight, having withall the better ships) in the great Battail of *Salamis* they gained the day; yet when this was done, though

hereby they delivered themselves, were they not so potent by Land as to invade their enemy. But many years after, when that valiant Commander, *Alexander* the Great (who durst attempt any thing) arose in *Greece*, then the bad blood begotten by this invasion (though it were more than a Generation or two before) began to work, and the old grudge is remembered; and *Alexander*, in way of revenge of the old Quarrel, invades the *Persians*, by which invasion the Monarchy is translated from the *Persians* to the *Græcians*. So that the Holy Ghost takes notice of the Kings reigning in *Persia*, only so farre as serves his turn, viz. To point out the time when the ground-work of that irreconcilable quarrel betwixt the *Persians* and the *Græcians* should be laid, which would in time prove the overthrow and translation of the Monarchy, as it then was in the hands of the *Persians*. This was done by *Xerxes* invasion of *Greece*, which quarrel afterwards is taken up by *Alexander*, who to revenge the injury done to his Country (though long before) by the *Persians*, invades them, overthrows their Power, wrests the Monarchy out of their hands.

This is the true meaning of the place, without forcing or squeezing the text. Now consider the thing, and what can more punctually agree to the Heathen stories than doth this of *Daniel*? to which, if we lay what wee have said before, as touching the time betwixt the return from the Captivity, and *Nehemiah's* days, from both wee may conclude, That these ancient Writers, (though Heathens) have given us a true account of

of the *Persian* Monarchy, both as touching the Persons that reigned, and the Time how long.

And notwithstanding the *Jewish* Writers, as *Josephus*, *Philo*, &c. vary from the *Greeks*, yet are not their reports to be credited so much as the reports of the *Greeks*; and the reason is, because we have much more ground to suspect them of partiality, than the other; for *Josephus*, *Philo*, &c. might out of design mention such Kings only as they finde in *Ezra*, because, besides the misunderstanding this place of *Daniel*, they might have such a conceit that *Ezra's* Book was a perfect Chronicle, and therefore in naming more, should crosse not this only, but that also; and also, being *Jews*, might scorn to take a relation from the *Gentiles*, whom they esteemed Lyars, and accursed. But now the *Greeks* had no temptation of this nature before them, which might move them out of meer design to be silent as touching any Kings that were, or tell us of Kings that were not. Nay, how can we readily think they should so do, when as they do not only record Persons but their Acts, of which many are things known, and famous? yea further, whereas the History-Writers themselves living at sundry times of the *Persian* Monarchy, did each mention the King that reigned whilst he lived, as *Herodotus* mentions *Xerxes*, *Thucydides*, *Artaxerxes Longimanus*; *Xenophon*, *Darius Nothus*, *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, &c. Now is it likely they would tell such lies in the very face of the times they lived in, as to endeavour to make people beleieve such and such Kings reigned over them, when every Childe knew the contra-

ry. Let us not Censure even Heathens beyond the rules of Reason, nor, because we are sick of their reports, spew out the truth of the Scripture with them.

This Objection therefore doth not so offend us, but that we may, notwithstanding it, safely and truly conclude; *That the number of years from Cyrus first, to Artaxerxes Mnemons death (taking in each current year) are one hundred forty seven.*

SECT. 4.

Having found out the true and certain Number of years from *Cyrus* first, unto the year of Christs Passion, we are now to run the remaining years of the two thousand three hundred, upon our Christian Epock, or that account which is commonly called the Year of the Lord.

Here I must nakedly confesse my self to bee short of a clear Scripture-rule, to ascertain us how many years have passed since the time of Christs Passion. And this I may say, it is a thing impossible (considering all Scripture Records did cease suddenly after) that such a rule should be produced by any, as yet; though withall I am of the minde, that a little time will furnish us with a clear Scripture-rule (all the accounts of men being set aside) to measure the years of the World by, and that from the day of the Creation, untill Christs second coming. And lest this should seem a Paradox, I explain my self thus; That I conceive the Scripture hath determined the whole of this time, either by particular sums,
or

or grosse summs; now concerning every grosse sum this rule is to be observed, That the ending of this or that grosse sum (where the Scripture hath left us no other rule but only the grosse sum) can never be apprehended by a Divine Faith, but only in the accomplishment of that thing the gross sum points at. When the thing is in being, then we may (though there were no account of mans in the World) say, now so many years are past; but before it is in being, though wee know the true beginning of the grosse sum, yet can we have only a Human Faith as concerning its end, i. e. to say, at such or such a time the thing pointed at by the grosse sum will have its accomplishment. Now for so much as concerns the time from the Creation untill the ending of the seventy years of the Captivity, we have it all in Scripture, partly upon particular summs, partly such grosse summs, whose ends being already passed, they are in that respect as clear and demonstrative as any particular sum; but for the time since, it runs wholly upon the grosse sum, which grosse sum is this wonderfull Number of two thousand three hundred years. Now observe, although we have ground (and that from the necessary concurrency of each Number in their end, so farre as the fixation of the Head of the one thousand three hundred thirty five with *Julians* Act, is Scripture-proof) to conclude, that at the time when *Julian* set the *Jews* to re-edifie their Temple, so many years of the two thousand three hundred were run out, as that the remaining years at that day were only one thousand three hundred thirty five, yet can wee

not upon Scripture-ground descend lower, untill we shall see the *Jews* beginning to stir.

When this thing shall be visible, then may we, because *Daniel* hath expressly determined this to be forty five years before the ending of the one thousand three hundred thirty five, or the two thousand three hundred days, upon Scripture-ground also determine, That now so many of the two thousand three hundred years are expired, as that the years which remain are only forty five. This therefore would bring light into the whole, and, did we see their stirring, it would be no difficult thing to measure by an infallible rule the years of the world, from the Creation untill Christs second coming, (which speaks much for the perfection of the Scriptures, viz. *That they alone, without any help of mans* (could we but patiently wait for the times of manifestation) *are thoroughly able to perfect every of their accounts*) but, till the set times of manifestation, it cannot infallibly be; for taking it for granted, That we have upon Scripture-account the Heads of *Daniels* one thousand two hundred and ninety, or *Iohns* one thousand two hundred and sixty years, *i. e.* that the one and the other must begin at such and such a year; yet must we (till we see the things in accomplishment, that each Number points at) trust Human Records as to this, viz. *That so many years from the beginning of the one or the other Number, untill this day, are run out.* This I say, till we see the accomplishment of things, can never be known but by the accounts of men; but when once we see things in accomplishment, then suppose men had kept

kept no account at all, yet may we determine as well without them as with them; and all Conclusions then being founded upon pure Scripture, will be infallible.

Obj. But it may be said, Perhaps when these things pointed at by these Numbers shall come to be in accomplishment, it will be so darkly, as that we shall not be able to discern it,

Ans. Not so; for observe it, those actions which have been the concluding-points of grosse sums, God did never in Old Testament-times bring forth in obscurity, but clearly and manifestly, so that his people could see the action, and the end of the set time together; much lesse therefore should we expect it in New Testament-times, in which all things are more clear. It is therefore sufficient to call into question the Head of any Number whatsoever, in case we see the whole of the time run out, and yet the thing in accomplishment so dark, as that wee cannot tell whether it be fulfilled or no. God never dealt thus by his people in times of Old, when light was lesse, therefore we are not to think he will deal thus by them in Gospel-times, when light is greater. Most surely, when Gods times are run out, his very works will be so manifest, that reason shall finde no room for to object; Divine actions will then silence reasoning.

I do therefore conclude, That although unto the beginning of the one thousand three hundred thirty five days, our rule for the measuring of the two thousand three hundred is clear from Scripture upon the fore-going Principle,
that

that these two Numbers end together, and therefore wheresoever wee begin the one thousand three hundred thirty five days, must we conclude, that with that time or year, whatsoever it be, must of necessity be run out exactly nine hundred sixty five of *Daniels* two thousand three hundred years; for otherwise the years remaining of the two thousand three hundred will be more or lesse then one thousand three hundred thirty five; and if so, then cannot the two thousand three hundred, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five, end together; yet as to the time since, till we see the *Jews* stirring, we cannot by any Scripture-rule determine how many years have passed from that time to this.

Here therefore I freely confesse, wee are (and must be till we see things in accomplishment) at a losse, as to our certain and infallible rule.

We may say, That it is a thing very probable, (and my reason for it I shall give by and by) that our Christian Epock (more especially within this time) hath given us a true account, and neither lost nor gained years; but to conclude the thing absolutely, because the testimony, though ever so true, is but Human, we may not.

Though therefore I determine upon a particular year, yet not so absolutely, but that I do confesse, That in case men in their accounts of that time, which at present to us is undetermined by Scripture, have lost or gained years; by so much will things in accomplishment fall either sooner or later than the year I have fixed upon.

Now, though I will not here take upon me to deter-

determine (as judging the thing upon a pure Scripture-account indeterminable) whether *Son-ligers* account of the Year of our Lord, or the vulgar account be the true (only adde, That should the first, which fixeth the day of Christs Birth two years higher than the vulgar account, be the truth, then the one thousand two hundred & sixty days, the one thousand two hundred & ninety, do end with the end of the present year, one thousand six hundred fifty four; but if the last, viz. the vulgar have the truth in it, then do they end with the end of the year, one thousand six hundred fifty six, the year I have always hitherto pitched upon for the *Witnesses Rise, Jews stirring, &c.* though I confess I am in a great doubt, which we are to hold to, but lesse than twelve Months will untie this knot, and unriddle this Mystery;) yet that neither account, though they vary two years as to their beginning, have since upon their reckoning either lost or gained years, seems to mee a probable truth upon our fore-going Principle, viz. of the concurrence of the two thousand three hundred, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five days, in their end. For supposing some miscarriage may have crept into either of these, or rather both (for setting aside their small difference as touching the beginning, they both, as to number of years since Christ, speak the very same thing) in all likelihood the miscarriage must bee within the time of the first three hundred years; for since that time Christian Religion hath been the Religion of a principal part of the World; and hath always gone upon a publique date; but
now

now in case any miscarriage were in that time, then seeing we must after once *Daniels* one thousand three hundred thirty five years are begun, allow the like number of years (viz. one thousand three hundred thirty five) of the two thousand three hundred, to it, ~~that~~ these two by this allowance may concur in one end; it will follow, that so many years over or under as the miscarriage hath been, so many years, by that time we have counted the years of the two thousand three hundred before Christs Passion, and the years of the two thousand three hundred which follow the beginning of the one thousand three hundred thirty five, will be found within this time (viz. betwixt Christs Passion, and the beginning of the one thousand three hundred thirty five years) over or under the general sum of two thousand three hundred; for if the years within this time have been counted more than they should, then will the totall sum of the years be more upon account of the whole time put together, than two thousand three hundred; if lesse, then lesse; so that the two thousand three hundred must by this means either be stretched or crooked, neither of which must be; for this, two thousand three hundred, is of all, the most exquisite and perfect rule to measure times by, it being the very Date that Heaven hath set upon all worldly Kingdoms, the account that the wonderfull Numberer of times and seasons hath left us. It therefore being a thing Divine, determines of all accounts that are Human, but suffers it self so be determined by none.

This Harmony therefore of the two thousand three hundred years, and the one thousand three hundred thirty five in their end, as it doth determine the truth of all our account till *Julian*, viz. That we must of necessity reckon nine hundred sixty five years, of the two thousand three hundred, to be expired at the time of *Julians* Aet, not a year more or lesse, for if upwards of nine hundred sixty five years were expired before *Julian*, then would there not be one thousand three hundred thirty five remaining; if lesse, then more, either of which destroys the harmony: So likewise doth it determine, that in all probability our Christian Epock hath neither lost nor gained years from that time to this day, because if any where it had lost or gained years, it is likely it should be within the first three hundred years; but there it did not, therefore much more unlikely that since, (when Christian Religion hath been more famous, and gone upon the publique Date of the greatest Empire in the World) it should have lost or gained any.

Having thus made good the whole of our account, there is nothing now remaining but that we cast it up, to the end we may see where, or with what year *Daniels* two thousand three hundred years expire.

For the better doing hereof I shall divide the whole into Six Periods.

1. Period, Contains the number of years from the beginning of *Cyrus* first, unto the end of *Artaxerxes* *Mnemon* twentieth, (note, That the

twentieth year of *Mneimon*, though *Nehemiah* received his Commission within that year, yet being the current year, is to be reckoned into this Period; the same rule is also to be observed in all the following Periods) the years of this Period are one hundred forty seven.

2 Period, From the end of *Artaxerxes Mnemons* twentieth year, unto the end of the thirty fourth year of our Lord; The years of this Period are (the four last of *Daniels* four hundred and ninety being cut off, for our Reasons laid down in opening *Daniels* seventy weeks) four hundred eighty six.

3 Period, From the end of the thirty fourth year of our Lord, untill the end of the year three hundred sixty six; the years of this Period are three hundred thirty two.

These three first Periods contain years, nine hundred sixty five.

4 Period, From the end of the year three hundred sixty six, untill the end of the year three hundred ninety six; the years of this Period are thirty.

5 Period, From the end of the year three hundred ninety six, to the end of the year one thousand six hundred fifty six; the years of this Period are one thousand two hundred and sixty.

6 Period, From the end of the year one thousand six hundred fifty six, to the end of the year one thousand seven hundred and one; the years of this Period are forty five.

These three last Periods contain of years, one thousand three hundred thirty five.

The years of the three first, and the three last Periods put together, make up exactly 2300.

The sum of all is, That Christ's Personal Appearance,

Israel's complete Redemption,

The final overthrow of } Beast,

and

Great Turk,

The binding of the Dragon,

The total dissolution of the Fourth Monarchy,

The beginning of the one thousand years reign of Christ and the Saints, (all which things are concurrent) falls to be, *Anno Dom.* one thousand seven hundred and one, about forty seven, or forty eight years hence.

Yet whether or no Jesus Christ, who tells us, *that for the Elects sake these days* (that is, the days of the sore trouble which will befall the Jews more especially towards the ending-time of the last forty five years) *shall be shortened,* may not appear some years sooner, and so cut short this determined time, is a question too hard for mee to decide; but the appearance of our blessed Lord, the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ, will put an end to this, and all other Controversies. When we shall see no more (as all our sight now is) *through a Glasse darkly, but face to face: Now we know in part, but then shall we know perfectly, even as we are known.*

In faith of which blessed day let us rejoyce,

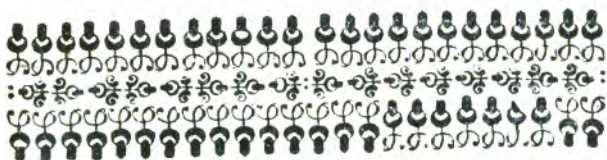
X 2

in expectation of it let us always bee found waiting and watching, That whensoever our Lord cometh, whether at even, or at midnight, or at the Cock-crowing, or in the morning, he may not, coming suddenly, finde us sleeping. *And what I say unto you, I say unto all, watch,* Mark 13. 37. So enable us Lord to do, and come O Lord Jesus, come quickly. *Amen, Amen.*

The

The Calculation of Daniels 2300 Years, shewing their beginning, their end, and the Harmony of other Mystical Numbers with this.

The several Periods	The years of each Period.	The Harmony of other mystical Numbers.	The total Sum.
1 From <i>Cyrus</i> first to <i>Artax.</i> <i>Mucronus</i> 20.	347.		
2. From <i>Artax.</i> 20. to <i>Christs</i> Passion, <i>A.D.</i> 34	486.		633.
3. From <i>Christs</i> Passion to <i>Julians</i> act; <i>A. D.</i> 366.	332.		965.
4. From <i>Julians</i> act to <i>Beasts</i> Rise, <i>A.D.</i> 396	30.	With the beginning of this Period begins <i>Daniels</i> 1290. 1335 years.	995.
5. From <i>Beasts</i> Rise to the end of his reign, <i>A. D.</i> 1656.	1260.	<i>Johns</i> 1260 years begin & end this Period. Concurrent with the end of this Period is the end of <i>Dan.</i> 1290. days, the 30 of the former Period added to the 1260 of this, making up that number. Thus <i>Dan.</i> 1290. and <i>Johns</i> 1260. concur in their end.	2255.
6. From the end of <i>Beasts</i> reign, to the end of the Fourth Monarchy, <i>A. D.</i> 1701.	45.	Concurrent with the end of this Period is the end of <i>Dan.</i> 1335 years, the 45 years of this Period added to the 1290. of the two former, making up that number. Thus the 1335. & the 2300. concur likewise in their end.	2300.



A General Rule for the right understanding of Prophecies, toge- ther with a more full opening the great Myſtery of *Daniels* little Horn.

IT is a moſt certain truth, *That every Prophecy left us in the Word of God, hath in it ſelf ſufficient Characters to lead us, by comparing the Characters of it with the minde of God in other Prophecies, to the knowledge of the ſubſtance of that truth that is in it held forth; for otherwiſe the word ſhould be imperfect, and not able to expound it ſelf.*

Theſe Characters are the *Keys* of this or that Prophecy, which when found, it will be eaſie to unlock it; but if theſe be miſſed, all mens endeavours in opening Prophecies will be in vain, and their labours loſt.

Theſe Keys, in ſome Prophecies where a man can hardly go any way but one, are quickly and with eaſe found; but in others, where by reaſon of the various turnings and windings there ſeem to be as many ways to go in as there are words, the finding of them is a thing moſt hard; and the

Searcher, in case he have not a better guide than himself, shall never finde them.

The knowledge of the true *Keys* of any Prophecie from *Counterfeit ones*, ariseth from the *fitness of the Keys* to the *Wards of the Lock*, i.e. to the several parts of the Prophecie it self; and all other Prophecies concurrent with it; for this is certain, that if the *true Key* be found, it will open whatsoever lyes within that Prophecy, or any other that hath dependence upon it. Hence, those *Keys* how neatly soever they may be wrought, which will open but a part of a Prophecy, but not the whole, are not the true *Keys*, but counterfeit.

Two things there are that are absolutely destructive to the finding of these *Keys*.

1. *An Affection to any pre-conceived opinion that may bee in a man, as touching this or that Prophecy, before yet hee hath found the certain Key thereof.* So farre as any such thing is in any, instead of seeking the true key, hee will make a key, and form it to his own opinion.

2. *A founding Conclusions* (which should all bee built upon manifest demonstrations taken from the naked Letter of the Text, and no other foundation) *upon Allegories*, i.e. because many things in this or that Prophecy seeme fairly to allude to such or such an event, therefore must that event needs be the meaning of the Prophecy.

This is the most fallible way of interpreting Prophecies of all other; for how easie a thing is it, considering that some Prophecies (as *Daniels* for instance,

instance) lead us through many Ages, as many as amount to no lesse than two thousand years and upwards, that within so long a time a man should finde more occurrences than one that will in many things agree to what is fore-told in such or such a Prophecy?

Hence come those innumerable mistakes of Expositors, both of former, later, and present times also, they run (without a due respect to the indubitable Characters of the text) the meaning of this or that Prophecy, upon this or the other likely event, and so, as many likely events as mens reading or wits can help them to, so many interpretations shall we have of the Prophecy. And this evil hath crept in, by that in some sense good, but as it is ordinarily understood and made use of, greatly abused Saying, viz. *That the best Interpreter of Prophecies is the event.*

It is a most dangerous thing therefore to run from the naked Letter of the text, when the meaning of any Prophecy is sought after, to Allegorical flourishes, because where the Letter is set aside, and the Allegory made the rule of interpretation, there can be no certainty of truth, in regard Allegorical interpretations are as various as mens inventions.

Now how a man shall ever bee able to judge of truth in variety, in case he have not some other rule to walk by than that which produceth this variety, I cannot tell.

Although therefore it is confessed, that many

phrases

phrases in this or the other Prophecy do require a Spiritual meaning to be put upon them; yet (I say) the *Characters themselves*, by which this or that Prophecy, as to scope and time, is distinguished from all others, are ever to be looked for in the naked letter of the Text, which is the only standing and fixed rule, and not in any Mystical or Spiritual interpretations, which are as variable and uncertain as mens imaginations; and in case these *general Characters* which are deducible only from the letter, are once found, it will be then a thing more easie to give a right sense of particular Phrases, and to determine concerning them, in which we are to cleave to the literal, in which to seek a Spiritual interpretation.

For an example, I shall pitch upon *Daniels little Horn*, which as it is one of the most famous Prophecies in all the Scripture; so is there not any one (I mean that is so considerable) that hath fallen under more mis-interpretations then it; which mistakes are multiplied daily through that earnest inquiry that by the Saints of this Generation is made after the minde of *Daniel*; and though it may be thought, enough as to it hath been already said in the precedent Discourse, yet because some through weaknesse cannot, others byassed with some particular affection to this, or the other opinion, will not apply those things as they ought to be applied, I thought it not unmeet to take up this Prophecy here again, and make it the example of my Rule.

Now the *sure and certain Characters* of this *little Horn*, which are deducible from the letter of the

the text, and which (all put together) cannot be made agree to any opinion but only that which is the truth, are such as these.

1 CHARACTER, *The Kingdom of the little Horn must be in the latter days; the reason is, because the extreme and utmost part of Nebuchadnezzars great Image, viz. the feet and toes, Dan. 2. 41, 42, 43. are the same with the little Horn, Chap. 7.* This needs no proving, because it is universally granted, whatsoever interpretation is by any put upon the *little Horn*, carries along with it this concession, That the little Horns Kingdom, cha. 7. and the feet and toes of *Nebuchadnezzars Image*, chap. 2. are the same, at leastwise in respect of time. Now the feet and toes of *Nebuchadnezzars Image* falls within the later days; the reason is, because the Image it self brings us down to the latter days, vers. 28. which cannot be, in case the feet and toes which are the extreme and utmost part thereof, were not to be extended as farre as the latter days.

To whose Kingdom this phrase is most properly appliable, the Apostles use of the same phrase, 1 *Tim. 4. 1, 2, 3.* doth clearly teach us.

2 CHARACTER, *This Kingdom of the little Horn must necessarily appertain to the Roman Monarchy.*

That it cannot belong to the *Gracian* is clear, because the *Gracian Monarchy*, whether we consider it as united under *Alexander*, or as in its four-fold division afterwards, is comprehended under the third Beast, *Dan. 7. 6.* but now the Kingdom of the *little Horn* belongs not to the third Beast,
for

for the Little Horn riseth among the ten Horns of the fourth, vers. 8.

That it cannot be any power distinct from, and succeeding the *Roman Monarchy*, is also clear.

1. Because no place in *Daniel* or elsewhere doth so much as once countenance any such opinion as this, viz. *That there should be any worldly Government succeeding the Roman Monarchy*. Nay, let me say, the Scripture is clear against such a Notion; for it is manifest, *Dan. 7. 12, 13, 14. Revel. 19. 11, 12.* compared with vers. 19, 20. That the destruction of the Beast, (*i. e.* the *Roman Monarchy* as under Antichrist) is upon the appearance of Christ; if so, where shall we then finde room for the Government of the *little Horn* to succeed the *Roman Monarchy*?

2. Because the Beast is slain, his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame: and that for the blasphemies of the *little Horn*, *Dan. 7. 11.* This Beast (I say) can be no other but the fourth and last Beast, vers. 7. which Beast is the *Roman Monarchy*.

Hence I gather two things.

1. *That the government of the little Horn cannot be a Government distinct from the Roman Monarchy, a thing the Roman Monarchy hath nothing to do with; for then, why is the Roman Monarchy punished for the blasphemies of the little Horn?*

2. *That the Government of the little Horn cannot be a government succeeding the Roman Monarchy; for it is most clear from the words, That the fourth Beasts Kingdom is in being, and that at the time*

time the little Horn blasphemes. Now it would be improper to say, That the little Horns Government succeeds the Fourth Monarchy, and yet that Monarchy still in being, even in the time of the little Horns Dominion.

3 Because if the little Horns Kingdom, or Government, succeed the *Roman* Monarchy, then have we in *Daniel* five Monarchies preceding the Kingdom of Christ and his Saints, viz.

1 The Monarchy of the *Babylonians*.

2 Of the *Medes* and *Persians*.

3 Of the *Gracians*.

4 Of the *Romans*.

5 The Monarchy or Government of the little Horn. If so, then must not Christs Kingdom be called the Fifth Monarchy, but the Sixth.

If therefore the little Horn can neither belong to the *Gracian* Monarchy, nor succeed the *Roman*, then must the same of necessity appertain to the *Roman* Monarchy.

3 CHARACTER, *The Little Horn must be a power equivalent to the whole body of the Fourth Monarchy.* This is clear, *Dan. 2.* which Prophecy considers the Fourth Kingdom. 1 As an Iron Kingdom, *vers. 40.* 2 As a Kingdom of Iron and Clay, *vers. 41, 42, 43.* yet both but one Kingdom, and therefore that which is called the Fourth Kingdom, *vers. 40.* is called the Kingdom, *vers. 41, 42.* shewing us, That the Holy Ghost was still speaking of one and the same Kingdom, for otherwise he would for distinction sake have called the feet of Iron and Clay another Kingdom, but calling it the Kingdom, it hath a manifest

nifest reference to that Kingdom he had mentioned last, viz. the Fourth, which Kingdom is called an Iron Kingdom, to set forth the state before Antichrist came in, a Kingdom of Iron and Clay, to set forth the state afterwards.

They that would see more reason hereof, may consult with our fore-going Discourse.

4 CHARACTER, *The little Horn signifies such a power as consists of ten parts, which ten parts are so many Kings, not succeeding in one and the same Kingdom, but reigning in a Kingdom divided into ten parts. This appears Dan. 2. 41, 42, 43, 44. for the Power here mentioned (which is the same with the little Horn, Chap. 7.) consists of ten toes, vers. 43. which toes are called Kings, vers. 44. In the days of these Kings shall the God of Heaven set up a Kingdom; which words cannot have relation to all the Four Monarchies; for the God of Heaven set up no Kingdom, no not in a Spiritual sense, in the time of any of the Four, but the last only; why should it then be said, these Kings in the plural number? if not to give us to understand,*

1 That the ten toes here spoken of are to be understood of so many Kings.

2 That the Kingdom of the Stone should begin, and that before the Roman Monarchy, as consisting of ten Kingdoms, should be ruined; for it is the Kingdom of the Stone that smites the feet and toes and breaks them to peeces.

Again observe, That these Kings are not to be understood of so many Kings reigning successively in one and the same Kingdom, but must of Kings

Kings reigning contemporary in so many distinct Kingdoms, which Kingdoms (though distinct in themselves, yet) do all meet in one common Head, as the toes do all meet in the feet, This is evidenced, not only by the distinction of the toes in themselves, but also by the division of the fourth or grand Kingdom among them, so as that no one hath the whole, but one hath this part, another that, therefore it is said to be divided, *vers.* 41. And also by their endeavour to mingle themselves, thereby to form themselves again (if it might be) into one entire Kingdom, *vers.* 43. an Argument that they cannot be Kings succeeding each other, but must be contemporary. To whom, or to what power this Character of ten Kings agreeth, see *Rev.* 17. 11, 12, 13, &c.

5 CHARACTER, *The little Horn is a Power of long continuance; which is clear,*

1 From the many and great things attributed to the little Horn, Chap. 7. 20, 21, &c. Chap. 8. 10, 11, 12, 24, 25. but chiefly, Chap. 11. *vers.* 21. to 40. which things cannot be performed in one, nor in many ages.

2 From sundry Phrases and expressions that the Holy Ghost useth in description of him, Chap. 7. 25. *he shall wear out the Saints of the most High*, which Phrase plainly imports length of time; a short suffering, though ever so bitter, cannot properly be said to wear out the Patient, but an affliction is said to wear out a man when it is heavie and long. So Chap. 11. 33. *They that understand among the people shall instruct many, yet they shall fall by the Sword, and by flame, by Captivity, and by spoyl many days;*

days; noting a long time, *vers.* 35. And some of them of understanding shall fall to try them—even to the time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed; which words clearly hold forth, That the end is not presently to be expected, when this little Horn shall begin to rage, but rather it is to be looked upon to be at some distance, therefore these words are brought in together with the little Horns rage, *the end is yet for a time appointed*; as to say, Do not look for the end presently, no, this suffering must be both sharp and long also.

6 And last CHARACTER, *The little Horn must be understood of such a Person, State, or Power; unto whom the Characters Daniel in his Four Prophecies hath left us, will agree; 1 Universally. 2 In a more eminent manner than to any other Person, State, or Power that ever hath been in the world.*

This Character, though it is not so properly built upon the expresse Letter of the text, as are the fore-going, yet is it founded upon right reason, contemporaneous unto the letter of the text. For observe, the agreement of the Characters of the little Horn to the Thing, Person, or Power signified by it, must be,

1 Universal, for otherwise we irreverently, and blasphemously charge the Holy Ghost with multiplying Characters ignorantly, and in vain, in case but one Character be unappliable to the thing Characterized.

2 They must agree in a more eminent manner to that thing, whatsoever it be, that is signified by the *Little Horn*, than to any other thing; the reason

is, because whatsoever is spoken of as done by the *Little Horn*, he is spoken of as doing that thing by way of eminency, i. e. so, and in such manner, as never any other did.

He is a *Blasphemer* by way of eminency; for he speaks great words against the most High himself, Dan. 7. 25. *Mirvellous things against the God of gods*; Chap. 11. 36. *Magnifies himself to the Prince of the Host*; Chap. 8. 11: i. e. makes himself equal with Christ.

An *Idolater* by way of eminency; for he honours a God whom his fathers knew not, Cha. 11. 38. a strange God, not acknowledged by any before him; vers. 39.

An *Oppressor* by way of eminency; for he changes Times and Laws, Dan. 7. 25. divides the Land for gain, Dan. 11. 39 invades (not by force of Arms; but) peaceably; the fittest places of the Province, doing therein that which his Fathers have not done; nor his Fathers, Dan. 11. 24.

A *Persecutor* by way of eminency; for he doth by his Persecutions even wear out the Saints of the most High, Chap. 7. 25. Destroys wonderfully, i. e. so as never any before him did, the mighty and holy people, Chap. 8. 24. Destroys the understanding people all manner of ways, by Sword, by Flame, by Captivity, and by Spoil, Chap. 11. 33. whatsoever he doth, he doth it by way of eminency, i. e. in such manner as was never done before.

Thus much for the Characters of the
Little Horn;

I shall in the Conclusion add this word; That as the fore-going Characters agree to none so fully as
I sh^d

the Romish Antichrist, (to whom as these, so all the Characters besides them in Daniel, will most aptly accord.) So, in case the Romish Antichrist be not the little Horn, it will necessarily follow, that we have nothing left us from first to last in this Prophecy that concerns Antichrist's rage against the Saints and holy City, his tyranny over, and oppression of the Nations, which now hath continued, in such manner, as the like was never before it, for above one thousand two hundred years; for in case the things spoken of the little Horn be not applicable thereto, nothing throughout this Prophecy is. Whatsoever is spoken of the Fourth Beast, ver. 7. of his dreadfulnes and strength, his Iron teeth, his devouring, breaking in peeces, stamping the residue with his feet, his having ten Horns, had all its accomplishment, (as my fore-going discourse proveth) in the Roman Monarchy before Antichrist came in; which was the most dreadful Power, devouring, breaking in peeces the Nations, stamping the residue, (i. e. the Powers of the Monarchies before it) with its feet, that ever the earth saw, and had also ten Horns, being exactly divided into ten parts by Augustus Caesar. The whole therefore of the seventh verse is but a description thereof, which will be more clear, if wee compare it with verse twenty three, which tells us, That the power of this Fourth Beast was exercised, not against the Saints in any peculiar way, as all Antichrists rage hath been, and the little Horns is, but against the whole earth, without difference or respect, making it its great and only business to tread it down, and subdue it to itself; It shall be diverse from

from all Kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and tread it down, and break it to pieces. This being so, I say, in case that part of the Prophecy which concerns the Little Horn be not to be applied to Antichrists rage and tyranny, no part is, and if so, let it be considered,

1. How unlikely a thing it is that the Holy Ghost, when he was informing Daniel of the state of things in the World, from the time that the Kingdom of the House of David was subjected by Nebuchadnezzar, till it should be restored by and under Christ the true David, should leap over at once above half the time, not leaving us throughout the whole Prophecy so much as one syllable to inform us, what should be done within that time.

2. That he should leap over that time too, which was a time in many respects so remarkable for observation, as never was time in the world before.

1. In respect of a new kinde of Power bearing rule all this time, viz. a Civil Power and a Spiritual mixed together, and in this mixture the Spiritual to be the Head, the like to which was never found in any of the preceding Monarchies, no not in the world before.

2. In respect of a new kind of Idolatry, worshipping a Bredden god, Saints, Reliques of Saints, &c. an Idolatry never heard of in the world before.

3. In respect of a new kinde of Persecution, a Persecution of the precious Servants of God, by one professing himself in his Title to be the Servant of the Servants of God; a Persecution of the true and faithful Members of Christ, by one styling himself Christs Vicar.

4 In respect of a new kinde of Tyranny; tyrannizing over the Conscience, and forcing it, making Merchandise of the souls of men, *Revel.* 18. 12, 13.

5 In respect of a new kind of oppression; oppressing the people, robbing them of their wealth and substance, by craft, and not by power; as what are all the Popish inventions of Masses, Pardons, Pilgrimages, Penance, Purgatory, their Abbies, Monasteries, &c. but meer tricks and devices, by which they divide the Land, *Dan.* 11. 39. enter into the fattest places of every Province or Nation, ver. 24. and this by craft, *Dan.* 8. 25?

6 In respect of a new kinde of Blasphemy; for a man to profess the greatest holiness and love to God of all others, and yet to make himself God, suffer himself to be called God, worshipped as God; thus robbing God of his honour, whilst he professeth to serve, love, and honour him.

I say, that a time having such noted Characters upon it, as never had time in the world before, should by the Holy Ghost (whilst lesse things are observed) be wholly buried in silence, cannot be thought.

Nay thirdly, That the Holy Ghost here should wholly leap over that time, and those transactions, which are in a manner the subject of all, or most of the Apocalyptical Visions, when as Daniel and John do help to expound each other, is very strange.

An Objection.

The Conception of some good men of our days is, That the little Horns Kingdom doth not denote the whole body of Antichrist, but points

at some singular Person or Power that is to arise in the evening time of Antichrists Kingdom; so making in their conclusion the Saints of this Age to be the only subjects of the Little Horns rage,

Answer.

1 *This is very improbable*, though it were upon no other reason but the former only, viz. the losse of so much, and withall so remarkable a time, as is, and must be lost by this opinion.

2 *Very uncomfortable*; for supposing the Little Horn to be but newly risen; yet if withall wee consider those things which are most evident from the text, concerning him. 1. That his continuance must be long. 2. That throughout this long time, he shall in a most fearful and dismal manner rage and tyrannize, trample the Saints, oppress the Nations; What an uncomfortable opinion is this to us, and all the people of God at this day, who look for their redemption to be at hand, to entertain such a thought, that the Little Horns Kingdom is but now begun? which if so, then sure enough neither we, nor our Childrens Children, no nor the Generation after them, shall ever live to behold those glorious days, which, yet is the faith of many, will break forth even in this Generation. Nay how uncomfortable a thing is it, to think that all the Persecutions that have ever yet been in the World, are in a manner but Flea-bites, both for greatnesse and length of time, to that persecution that is now beginning? which must be in ease the Kingdom of the Little Horn be but now begun; for *he* is the only Persecutor of the Saints, and oppressor of the Nations by way of eminence.

cy; that Monster that never had the like before him, nor shall have after him,

3 Grounded upon a mistake, which mistake is another conception of some, who are of opinion that the Little Horn denotes a single Person, viz. That the Little Horns rise and rage is to be the immediate fore-runner of the Beasts final ruine, and that for this reason the description of this Little Horn is insisted upon so largely in Daniels Prophecies.

But this cannot be,

1. Because it is needlesse, and superfluous, so much should be fore-told of this Little Horn, to this end only, when as in case nothing had been spoken of him, we have a more sure, certain, and undoubted word to point us to the ending-time of the Beasts reign, viz. the truth of those several mystical numbers that concern the Beast; It is unacquaintedness with the one hath made good men so apt to close in with this other.

2 Because the destruction of that which comprehends the whole of the Beasts Kingdom, cannot be a sign of the destruction of the Beasts Kingdom; but so doth the Little Horn; for it is equivalent to the whole body of the Fourth Monarchy, and is a Power consisting of ten Kingdoms, as I have before proved.

4 The fore-going conception savours too much of partiality, and of too high thoughts of our selves, and too low of the Saints before us, whilst in effect by such a conclusion we render the Holy Ghost mindeless of all the sufferings of so many Millions of the precious Servants of Jesus Christ, who in former

former Ages have in the flames, by Sword, and otherwise, sacrificed their lives for the testimony of Jesus, against the Beast, as not to mention one word of all their sufferings; and yet so mindful of us, who comparatively with them have never suffered the thousandth part, nor can suffer more should men do their worst, as to leave such a large Narrative of our afflictions,

Nay further let me adde, (which follows upon the other) we do hereby in a manner accuse the most righteous God of partiality and inequality; whilst we make him to forget all his other Children much better than we, and to take notice of us, and our sufferings only. Let us not have so much affection to our selves, as not only to lay aside all due respect to that blessed cloud of Witnesses our Fore-runners and Betters, but also to make the ways of the most righteous God unequal; yet this (remembring what but now was said, that in case by the Little Horns rage and blasphemy the tyranny of Antichrist be not set forth, no mention at all is by Daniel made thereof) doth necessarily follow, such a conception being admitted.

The sum of all is, That as those Characters of truth left us in the naked letter of the text, are the most certain rule to go by, to finde the minds of the Holy Ghost in Prophecies; so walking by that rule, Daniels Little Horn is, and can be no other, but, the whole body of the Romish Antichrist.



A particular Clause, in our Discourse about the Times, opened.

IT hath been said in the close of my fore-going Discourse about the times, *That it cannot be determined from Scripture, whether the present year one thousand six hundred fifty four, or the approaching year, one thousand six hundred fifty six, be the last of the Beasts reign, and the Witnesses wearing sackcloth,*

The ground of this uncertainty lies in the doubtfulness of the year of our Saviours Birth, which although the Scripture tells us it was in the days of *Augustus Caesar*, yet in regard it hath not told us, how long the said *Augustus Caesar* reigned, therefore the doubt remaineth. Nor will Human Records help us herein, because they are divided within themselves, and differ some from others a year or two, as touching the number of the years the said *Augustus* reigned.

Two opinions there are about the time of Christs Birth, the one fixing it two years higher, the other two years lower. The Vulgar Account, (which we have followed, because the most known, and the common Date) inclineth to the latter. The account of *Scaliger* (which is owned by other Modern Chronologers, as *Calvisius*, *Alstedius*, *Helvicus*, &c.) chuseth the former.

The

The difference betwixt these cannot be determined by Scripture, nor can it be certainly made appear, till the event hath decided it, which is the truth.

Our proof from Scripture is firm and good, that the year one thousand six hundred fifty six from the birth of Christ, must necessarily be the last year of the Beasts reign, and the Witnesses wearing sackcloth.

This is demonstrable from the two thousand three hundred days; for first that with the year of Christs Passion, which was, *Anno Dom.* thirty four, six hundred thirty three of *Daniels* two thousand three hundred years were expired (as I have proved) it therefore follows, that from that year to the end of the Fourth Monarchy are to be reckoned but one thousand six hundred sixty seven years more, which one thousand six hundred sixty seven years being added to the former number six hundred thirty three, as they make up the two thousand three hundred years (which are the utmost date of the Fourth Monarchy) compleat; so do they also make the two thousand three hundred years to expire with the year from Christs Birth, one thousand seven hundred and one, for adde one thousand six hundred sixty seven to thirty four (the year in which Christ suffered) and we have the aforesaid sum. Now in regard the end of the Beasts reign, and the Witnesses wearing Sackcloth falls forty five years before the final destruction of the Fourth Monarchy, it therefore follows (the Date of the Fourth Monarchy expiring in the year one thousand seven hundred

hundred and one from Christs Birth) that the end of the Beasts reign, and the Witnesses wearing Sackcloth, which is to be fixed forty five years above the other, must of necessity expire with the end of the year one thousand six hundred fifty six from the birth of Christ.

But now, because the time of Christs Birth is (as to the year) doubtful, therefore (I say) can it not be determined what year we are to pitch upon, as the year one thousand six hundred fifty six from the Birth of Christ.

If the account of *Scalliger* (which ascends two years above the vulgar) be the truth, then of necessity (in case years since Christ in the counting have not been lost, as it is a thing very improbable any should; upon the reason we have given in the precedent Discourse) must this present year one thousand six hundred fifty four, be the last of the Beasts reign, and the Witnesses wearing sackcloth; for in case Christs Birth be to be fixed two years higher than the beginning of our Vulgar-account, it will follow, that the year which we (following the Vulgar account) call the year one thousand six hundred fifty four, ought to be accounted, and really is, from Christs Birth the year one thousand six hundred fifty six; and if so, then will the next year after this be the year in which the *German* Witnesses, and the Saints elsewhere shall put off their Sackcloth, and be no longer subject to the tyranny of the Beast. But if the Vulgar account be true, then will the year we commonly call fifty six be the last year of the Beasts tyranny, and the Witnesses wearing Sackcloth, and consequently
with

with the beginning of the year one thousand six hundred fifty seven must wee expect the blessed day of the Saints putting off their Sackcloth, and leading into captivity that Beast, that for one thousand two hundred and sixty years together hath captivated them. This being a question of great moment, which makes a variance two years throughout all our accounts, and withal not being (as I judge) determinable by Scripture, unlesse (as I have said) it could be proved how many years *Augustus Caesar* reigned, which in case it could be done, then indeed *Johns* beginning to preach in the fifteenth year of *Tiberius*, Luke 3. 1. would somewhat help us, I thought good (having but hinted it before) to give here in our close the true and full state thereof, leaving the two different accounts to the Readers consideration, and the certain determination of the thing it self to the event; Only adding, that although in my account of times I have walked by the Vulgar reckoning, as that which is to persons generally best known, yet have I not done it from any such light, as perswades me, that the Vulgar account is to be chosen and adhered unto rather than the other; therefore having shewed where this knot lies, I leave it to time and Divine Providence to untie. A few days wil resolve this question, and many more.

F I N I S,

AN APPENDIX

Wherein is contained,

1 **Some Conclusions as touching
Christs Kingdom, and the gene-
rall Design, Scope, and Method
of Daniels Prophecies.**

2 **A General Rule for the right un-
derstanding of Prophecies, together with
a more full unfolding the Great
Mystery of Daniels
Little Horn.**

3 **An Explication of a particular
Clause in the fore-going Discourse
about the Times.**

By J. T.

Printed at London by R. I. for L. Chapman, dwell-
ling at the Sign of the Crown in
Popes-head Alley. 1654.

ALPHABETIC INDEX

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

A few Conclusions touching
 Christs Kingdom, and the gene-
 rall Scope and Method of
Daniels Prophecies.

I.



That Christ should have an outward visible Kingdom, in which as King of Kings he should be exalted, is the promise of the Father antiently made to Christ, (*Gen. 49. 10, 11.* compared with *Isa. 63. 1, 2, 3. Revel. 19. 15, 16. Numb. 24. 17, 18, 19. So Rom. 4. 13.* compared with *Gal. 3. 16.*) and is that thing of which all the Prophets have spoken.

II.

A Type of this Kingdom was the Kingdom of the House of *David*, created in the midst of Gods peculiar, in time of old, and bearing rule over the Nations about it. Hence Christ as King goes frequently under the name of *David*, *Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Chap. 37. 24, 25. Hos. 3. 5.*

III.

This Kingdom became, in time, subjected by *Nebuchadnezzar*, and after that wholly removed,

ved (the Scepter being taken away) by the *Romans*, at the time of Christs first coming, so that from *Nebuchadnezzars* time until this day, no outward visible Kingdom, which may bee called Christs, hath been in the world.

IV.

Yet an outward visible Kingdom Christ shall have, else could not the Promise have its fulfilling, nor the Type its Anti-type.

V.

But yet as *Dauids* Kingdom, the Type, was very little in its beginning, and afterwards became a Monarchy, bearing rule over the Nations about it: so doth this Kingdom of Christ begin as a Stone, afterwards becomes a Mountain.

VI.

Further, as *Dauids* Kingdom went to decay before Christs first coming, its absolute Sovereignty being taken away by *Nebuchadnezzar*, yet had not the Scepter wholly removed untill the time of his coming: So doth this Kingdom begin to recover, as it is the Stone, before Christs second coming, therefore said to be set up in the days of the ten Kings, *Dan. 2. 44.* yet shall it not be completely a great Mountain (or a Monarchy bearing rule over all the earth) untill this coming.

VII.

Yet as God is swift to take Vengeance for his people, but slow to take vengeance upon them: So when God comes to recover this outward Kingdom, by breaking in peeces all worldly Powers that now possesse it, the time betwixt the beginning of this work, (which begins with the

time where the Stone begins to smite) and the compleating of it, is by the determinate Counsel of God much shorter, than was the time betwixt the subjecting and total removing of that foregoing outward Kingdom, which was the Type of this.

VIII.

As the people of God in the time of the Old and New Testament both, did and do by faith expect this Kingdom, and shall accordingly, when the same shall be set up be Joynt-heirs, and Inheritors thereof: So hath God given us perfect assurance of it, and how, and when the same shall be erected, and what should befall the people of the Old Testament, and of the New also, throughout all Ages till the erecting of it, and that out of the mouthes of two infallible Witnesses, *viz.* *Daniel* a Prophet of the Old Testament, and *John* an Apostle of the New.

IX.

The scope of *Daniel's* Prophecies, which begins, some with, some suddenly after, the time where the Kingdom of the Type was subjected, and terminate with the compleat setting up of the Kingdom of the Anti-type, is to give full assurance of the thing it self, *viz.* That this Kingdom, which for many Ages together before *Daniel's* time had had being in the Type; should also after many days have being in the Anti-type; and also to give certain knowledge (that thereby the faith of Gods people throughout this long time might be the better born up in a patient expectation of this Kingdom) how; and by whom the Scepter of the World should be swayed from that day, in

which the Kingdom of the House of *David* was subjected, until the time the same should be restored with greater Power and Glory, and more Dominion, than ever before it had, under Christ the true *David*. And for this reason it is that *Daniel* takes notice of no worldly Monarch before *Nebuchadnezzar*, by and under whom *David's* Kingdom was subjected.

X.

As this outward visible Kingdom, throughout this long Period, was by Divine appointment to fall into the hands of four great Monarchies, viz. 1 The *Babylonians*, 2 *Medes and Persians*, 3 *Grecians*, 4 *Romans*, which one after the other should possess the Kingdom, and bear rule over all the earth, till in the end that Ruler should come, whose goings out have been from everlasting, and whose right by Purchase, Promise, and Donation of the Father, the Kingdom is, and take the same from the last of these into his own hands: So answerably in the Book of *Daniel* we have in four Prophecies (his Seventy weeks excepted, which treat of another thing) these described, the time of their reign determined, and their final ruine (and therewith the revolution of the Kingdom into the hands of Christ, and his Saints) fore-told.

XI.

The Four-fold Repetition of the same things, or the speaking of the same things over in four Prophecies, was, to the end *Daniel* might have light let in by degrees, as he was able to bear it, and also, that it might be set home more strongly upon

upon his heart, and the hearts of Gods people in general, to whom these glorious Discoveries were made, that the things themselves were established by God, and should most certainly be fulfilled in their season, *Gen. 48. 32.*

XII.

The Prophecies themselves are, 1 That of the great Image, *Chap. 2.* 2 That of the four Beasts, *Chap. 7.* 3 That of the Ram, Hee-Goat, and Little Horn, *Chap. 8.* Lastly, Of the King of the North, and King of the South, *Chap. 11.* the matter contained in the three first of these is represented to *Daniel* by way of Vision, in the last, by lively voyce.

XIII.

The two first of these, *viz.* That of the Great Image, and that of the four Beasts, comprehend within them all the four Monarchies; the two last, the three last only; the reason whereof is, because *Daniel* had not his two last Visions till the expiration of the first, or *Babylonian* Monarchy: Now Prophecies being not of things past, but to come, therefore the *Babylonian* Monarchy, being passed at the time of the two last Visions, no mention at all is made in them of that Monarchy.

XIV.

The succession of these four Monarchies is excellently set forth in that golden Method, and Order, that is observed in each of the aforesaid Prophecies; the description of them in that wonderful suitableness and harmony that is in the matter.

XV.

The *Babylonian* Monarchy is the first, to which the Images head of fine Gold, *Dan.* 2. 32. compared with 37, 38. and that first Beast, Chap. 7. 4. do relate.

XVI.

The *Medes* and *Persians* succeed the *Babylonian*, to whose Monarchy belongeth the silver Breast, and Arms of the Great Image, Chap. 2. 32. The second Beast, chap. 7. 5. The Ram with two Horns, Chap. 8. 3, 4, compared with vers. 20. and what by lively voyce is spoken to *Daniel*, Chap. 11. vers. 1, 2.

XVII.

The two Arms joyned to one Breast, which is the *Persian* resemblance, Chap. 2. and the two Horns growing upon one Head, which is their resemblance, Chap. 8. are a most lively embleme of two powerful Nations, *viz.* *Medes* and *Persians*, either of which hath an Arm, & a Horn of strength, uniting into one, to make a Monarchy.

XVIII.

The third Monarchy is of the *Gracians*, which is considered in *Daniel*, First, as united in one; Secondly, as divided and broken.

XIX.

To the *Gracian* Monarchy, in its united state, doth belong that devouring belly, which gathers all to it self, Chap. 2. 32. That third Beast, considered as winged, and swift in motion, *Dan.* 7. 6. (which swiftnesse of march is noted as peculiar to *Alexander*, *Dan.* 8. 5. and is here excellently set forth by giving four Wings, *i. e.* two pair

pair of Wings to this Beast, noting his swift march, and speedy conquests) the Great and notable Horn of the rough Goat, *Dan.* 8. 5. compared with vers. 21. and what is spoken to *Daniel* of that mighty King, *Dan.* 11. 3.

XX.

The divided state of the *Gracian* Monarchy, is set forth by the thighs of the great Image, *Dan.* 2. 32. the four Heads of the third Beast, *Dan.* 7. 6. the four Horns of the He-Goat coming up in the room of the great Horn, *Dan.* 8. 8. with vers. 22. and what by voyce is delivered to *Daniel*, chap. 11. vers. 4, 5, &c. to vers. 14.

XXI.

The Fourth and last Monarchy is of the *Romans*, which Monarchy in either Prophecy is set forth in its two-fold state. First, its state before Antichrists rise. Secondly, its state afterwards; the one I have formerly called its pure Civil State, the other its mixt State.

XXII.

The *Roman* Monarchy in its first State, where, in it chiefly attended to the work of Conquering, and subduing Nations, is set forth by the Iron Legs of the great Image, *Dan.* 2. 33. which Iron-legged Kingdom, or rather this fourth Kingdom considered as Iron-legged, is said to break in peeces, and subdue all things, vers. 40. By the fourth Beast, *Dan.* 7. 7. but yet considered only as a warlike Beast, most dreadful and terrible to the Nations, devouring the whole earth, treading it down, and breaking it in peeces, vers. 23. By the Little Horn, considered in its first waxing great, *Dan.*

Dan. 8. 9. by which waxing it becomes exceeding great, pushing down all standing in its way, towards the South, and towards the West, and towards the pleasant Land; and by what is spoken to *Daniel*, of the Conquests of the King of the North, *vers.* 14. to 21.

XXIII.

The *Roman* Monarchy in its second State, wherein the work it principally attends to, is, oppressing the Nations subdued already, persecuting the Saints, treading under foot the Holy City, is set forth by the feet of the great Image of Iron and Clay, *Dan.* 2. 33. by the Little Horn, *Chap.* 7. by the Little Horn in its second waxing great, *Chap.* 8. 10, 11, 12, 24, 25. by the vile Person, or that proud King, *Chap.* 11. whose description we have at large, *vers.* 21. to *vers.* 40. and afterwards goes under the title of the King of the North, *ver.* 40. to the end of the Chapter.

XXIV.

All the aforefaid Prophecies, though their beginnings are different, yet have they but one and the same general end.

XXV.

This end is the final dissolution of the Fourth Monarchy; and the establishment of the Fifth, contemporary with both which is the Personal appearance of Christ.

XXVI.

The two last Prophecies conclude with the destruction of the Fourth Monarchy, the two first with the greatneſſe and glory of the Fifth; yet are not for this reason their ends different, because, though

though the things themselves are two, yet both shall be performed by that one act of Christs Personal appearance. It is the appearance of Christ that destroys the Fourth Monarchy, establisheth the Fifth.

XXVII.

The admirable Harmony in every title betwixt these so ancient Prophecies and the events; or betwixt the things fore-told so many Ages ago, and the things transacted in the Ages since, is a strong and convincing Argument of the infallibility of the Prophecies themselves, and of the certainty of the performance of the things yet to be accomplished.

XXVIII.

The glorious work of setting up Christs outward visible Kingdom, which is the thing pointed at in all the fore-going Prophecies, is the great work of the present age, and time we live in.

XXIX.

The mystical Numbers of *Daniel* and *John* both, which direct us to the time in which this Kingdom is to be set up, all which expire (as the fore-going Discourse proveth) within the compass of this Age; the visible dispensations of God, which in our days have been very wonderful, all tending to such a thing; the cries of Saints, and their faith and expectations generally looking this way; the opposition of the Devil, and the World against, and the malignity of men of worldly Principles, unto this glorious truth, and blessed work, do all speak that we are come to the dawning of that day in which Christ will, in

despite of Satan, and the Worlds rage, and all the Carnal policy of men of earthly Principles, establish his own Kingdom.

XXX.

The former being true, it is in its self no strange thing, nor ought to be matter of stumbling or offence to any, that the Witnesses of Christ in this our day direct their testimony against Civil Powers (as they are in their present constitution, bearing forth evidently the excellent brightnesse, and the terrible form of the Great Image, *Dan. 2. 31.*) which yet Saints of former Ages subjected themselves unto, and never medled with, because the case with them and us is vastly different. They lived within the compasse of that time in which the Great Image was to stand, the World and worldly Powers were to bear rule; which that they might do till their day should come to an end, it was necessary that Saints in all Ages heretofore should subject themselves to them, and never bear a testimony simply and directly against Civil Powers of a worldly constitution: nor indeed could it be any part of their testimony, because God having set a time how long worldly Powers should continue, it behooved not them to attempt before the time, to take from the World what by Divine permission for such a time was allotted them. But now the case is otherwise, for we being come to the beginning of that day, in which the Great Image must be smitten, till the same is crumbled to dust, and finally carried away with the wind of Gods Wrath, and that Kingdom and Dominion which before the Great Image

Image did hold as its by right, to bee translated and given to the Saints of the most High; as every Work of God must have light for its Basis; because God leads his people to the execution of his will, not blinde-fold, but by light; therefore of necessity must the Witnesses of Christ in this Age bear forth such a testimony of truth as may lay a foundation in the hearts of Gods people for such a work. And indeed, as the work that God is now about to do is a new thing in the World, *viz.* the regaining that Kingdom which hath been in the hands of the World for now upwards of two thousand three hundred years (*viz.* ever since the beginning of the Seventy years Captivity in *Babylon*) so by the same reason, that truth which must be laid as foundation to this work, can bee no other but a new thing in the World. It is therefore no Argument against the truth of Christs visible Kingdom, that Saints, our predecessors in the Ages before us, medled not with these things, nor stickled in such a Cause or Controversie as the Saints now do; it was then no part of their work, but it is now the Master-peece of ours.

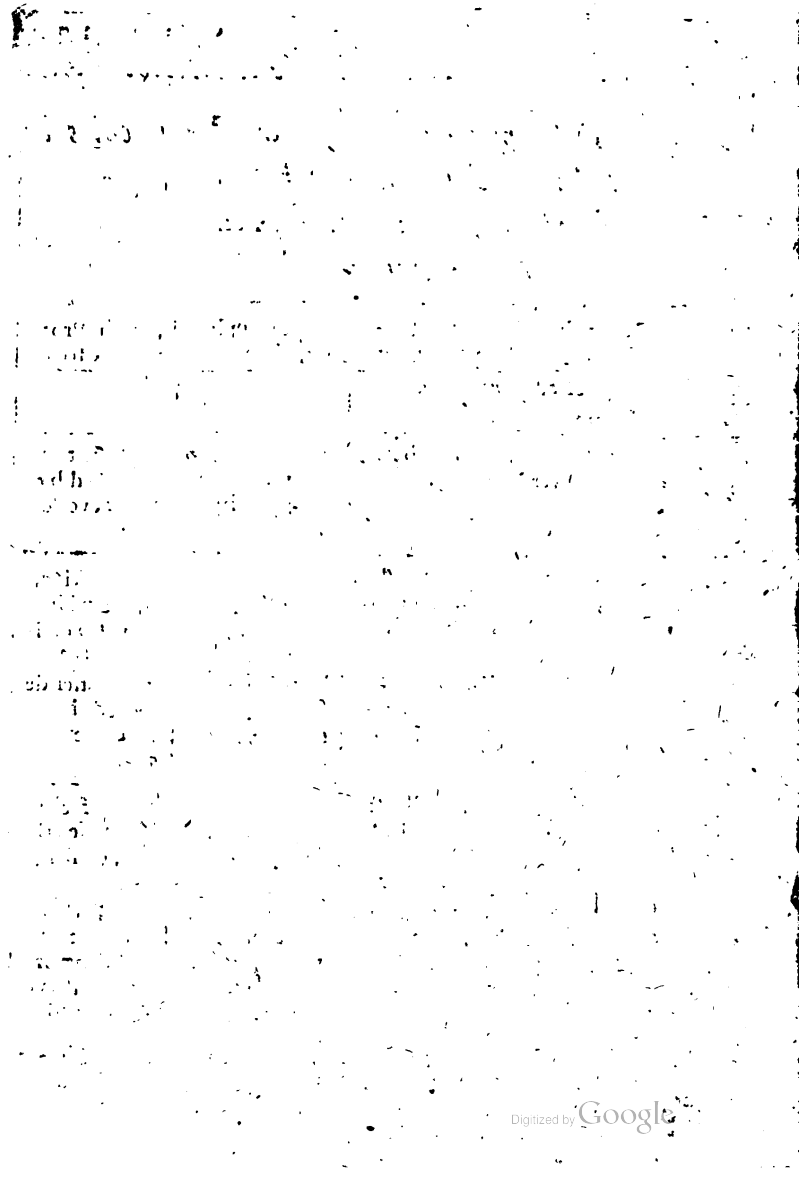
And in case any then at that time did stickle, yet they brought nothing to perfection, because they attempted Gods Work before his time. But now the time being come, as God hath in a more wonderful manner than ever stirred up the hearts of his Saints to bear witnesse, so shall not their Witnesse-bearing (as to this great thing)

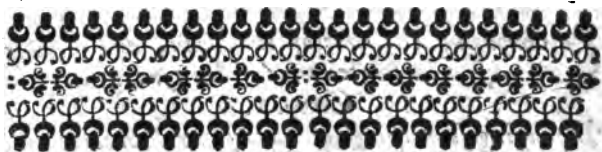
be in vain; for let the Devil and the World do their worst, the outward visible Kingdom, and Dominion, and the greatnesse of the Kingdom under the whole Heaven shall revolve (and that suddenly) into the hands of the people of the Saints of the most High, who shall then take their Captives whose Captives they were, and shall bear rule over their Oppressors. *Amen.*

Daniels

Daniels Description of the Four Monarchies in Four Prophecies, and Christs King- dom succeeding them, shewed in the following Table.

First Mo- narchy.	First Prophe- cy, Chap. 2. Golden Head, verf. 32, 38	Second Pro- phcy. Cha. 7. First Beast, verf. 4.	Third Prophe- cy, Chap. 8.	Fourth Pro- phcy. Cha. 11.
Second Monarchy	Silver Breaff and Arms, ver. 32, 39.	Second Beast, verf. 5.	Ram with two Horns, verfe 3, 4. with 20.	The matter delivered by voyce, verfe 1, 2.
Third Monarchy United	Belly of the Image, ver. 32.	Third Beast as swift and win- ged, ver. 6.	Hee-Goats great Horn, ver. 5, 6, 7, 8. with 21.	Mighty King, ruling with great Domini- on, verf. 3.
Third Monarchy Divided	The Images Thighs, verf. 32.	Third Beast as having four Heads, ver. 6.	Hee-Goate four notable Horns, verf. 8. 22.	The matter de- livered by voyce, verf. 4, 5. to 14.
Fourth Monarchy First State	Iron Leggs, verf. 33. 40.	Fourth Beast as Warlike, fubdning Na- tions, ver. 7.	Little Horn, in its first wax- ing great, ver. 9.	King of the North descri- bed, verf. 14. to 21.
Fourth Monarchy Second State	Feet of Iron and clay, ver. 33, 41, 42, 43.	Little Horn, ver. 8, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26.	Little Horn in its second waxing great, ver. 10, 11, 12. 24, 25.	Vile Person, ver. 21. to 40. and King of the North, ver 40. to end.
Christs Kingdom, or 5. Mon.	Begins as a stone in the days of the ten Roman Kings, Chap. 34. 44. Becomes a Mountain filling the earth, upon Christs appearance, and total dissolution of the Fourth Monarchy, Chap 35. Chap. 7. 13, 14. with 26, 27.			





A TABLE OF

The most material things
handed in this Book.

Part I.



*Andling some things of more general con-
cernment as to the whole discourse.*

Chapter 1.

*Shewing the justifiableness of the en-
quiry,* p. 1. to 9

Chap. 2.

*Proving, That the mystical Numbers of Daniel and
the Revelations, do hold forth a certain, defines,
and determinate time,* p. 9. to 14

Chap. 3.

*Clearing and confirming our General distinction,
That the end of the Beasts tyranny relates to one
time, the end of the Fourth Monarchy to another,*
p. 14. to 21

The Table.

Part II.

Computing the time of the Beast, and shewing
where the limited time of his tyrannical ends.

Chap. I.

Defending the things of more general concernment,
as to this particular Question.

Sect. I.

Stating the Question, and shewing the ground we are
to go upon for answering it, viz. The forty two
Months, the one thousand two hundred and sixty
Days, wherein these differ, and why the one num-
ber is told by months, the other by days; p. 21, 22

Sect. II.

Proving, that both days and months are Prophetical,
p. 23

Sect. III.

Shewing, that the forty two Months, the one thousand
two hundred and sixty Days, signifie one and the
same time, and also begin and end together, p. 24
to 28

Chap. 2.

Disproving the sundry false beginnings of this
Epoch,

Sect. I.

That the forty two Months; the one thousand two
hundred and sixty Days, are not to be begun with
the time of Constantine the Great, p. 28. to 37.

Sect. II.

That they are not to be begun with the year four hun-
dred forty two, p. 37, 38

Sect. III.

That they are not to be begun with the time when
Boniface

The Table.

Boniface was made universal Bishop by Phocas,

Chap. 3.

Stating and confirming the true beginning.

Se^ct. I.

The true beginning fixed Anno Dom. three hundred ninety six. This to be the true is proved by two Reasons.

1 Taken from the Harmony of mystical Numbers.

2 From the eminent Apostacy about this very time.

P. 41, to 48

Se^ct. II.

A third reason of our beginning taken from the devastation of the Roman Empire. Two things proved.

1 That our account is to begin from the time that devastation began.

2 That this was in the aforesaid year, p. 48, to 56

Chap. 4.

Proving and confirming yet further our fore-going beginning.

Se^ct. I.

A Fourth Argument of our beginning taken from the time of the rise of the Beasts Horns, wherein is shewed, First, When the Horns began to appear; Secondly, That the rise of the Horns must necessarily be a little while after the rise of the Beast, p. 56,

to 61

Se^ct. II.

An Objection made, Daniel saw the rise of the little Horn after the rise of the ten.

Here by way of digression is discoursed of Daniels little

The Table.

Little Horn, and it is proved, That Daniels little Horn cannot signifie Mahomet, or the Turkish power, p. 61. to 69
Here also occasionally Daniels King of the North, and King of the South, chap. 11. is discoursed of, p. 69. to 77

SECT. III.

Proving, That by Daniels Little Horn cannot bee meant William the Conqueror, taking in with him the whole Norman Race of Kings sitting on the English Throne, nor Charles Stuart the last of that Race, p. 77. to 83

SECT. IV.

A returning to the Objections, to which answer is given, p. 83. to 89

SECT. V.

Three Arguments more to prove our beginning.

- 1 *Taken from the great likelihood there is of the Witnesses lying dead at this day, which thing the aforesaid beginning doth necessarily infer,* p. 89
- 2 *Taken from the visibility of those very things at this day, which the Scripture hath fore-told us shall occur within the last three days and a half of the one thousand two hundred and sixty.*

Five things are instanced in, which the Scripture hath fore-told shall happen within that time, all which are visible at this day, p. 90, 91, 92

- 3 *Our beginning may not be fixed either higher or lower, therefore must be as it is stated, proved.* p. 92. to 98

Part III.

C*omputing the time of the Fourth Monarchy,*

The Table.

Chap. 1.

Of Daniels two thousand three hundred days;

Seet. I.

That the two thousand three hundred days do not belong to the time and Story of Antiochus Epiphanes; where is shewed at large that Antiochus Epiphanes cannot be he of whom so much is spoken in Daniels Prophecies, p. 98. to p. 120

Seet. II.

Proving, that the Little Horn, spoken of Dan. 8: signifies the whole Body of the Roman Monarchy, p. 120. to p. 127

Seet. III.

Shewing, that the two thousand three hundred days are not to be understood of half so many years, but signifie so many years compleat, p. 127. to 133

Seet. IV.

That the two thousand three hundred days are not to be begun with the first year of Cyrus, p. 133. to 137

Seet. V.

Shewing two things:

- 1 That Darius the Mede, of whom Daniel speaks Chap. 5: 30. did not belong to the Babylonian Monarchy, but the Persian, p. 137. to 142
- 2 That the first year of Darius the Mede, and the first of Cyrus the Persian, are one and the same year, p. 142. to 152

Chap. 2.

Wherein, in order to a more full clearing up of the fore-going account, viz. of two thousand three

The Table.

hundred days, are Daniels seventy weeks discussed.

Sect. I.

That the Seventy weeks do not relate to New Testament-times, p. 152. to p. 161

Sect. II.

That the Seventy weeks are not to be begun with the Decree of Cyrus, p. 161. to 183

Sect. III.

That they are not to be begun with the Decree of Darius, Ezra 6. 6, 7. 8, &c. p. 183. to p. 193

Sect. IV.

That they are not to be begun with the Decree of Artaxerxes, in the seventh year of his reign, Ezra 7. 11, 12, 13. p. 193

That they are to be begun with the twentieth year of Artaxerxes, when Nehemiah received his Commission to build Jerusalem, Nehem. 2. p. 194. to 198

Sect. V.

That the Seventy weeks end with the Passion of Christ, p. 198, 199

Sect. VI.

A resolution of sundry knots about Daniels Seven weeks, his Sixty two weeks, his one week, and his half week, p. 200. to 217

Sect. VII.

An Objection against our ending of the Seventy weeks, answered, p. 217. to 225

Chap. 3.

Wherein enquiry is made into the number of the

The Table.

the years that passed betwixt the first of Cyrus, and the twentieth of Artaxerxes, when Nehemiah received his Commission to build Jerusalem,

Sect. I.

Disproving the grounds of that Opinion, which cuts this time much shorter than it should be,

p. 225. to 251

Sect. II.

Proving, That that Artaxerxes, from whom Nehemiah received his Commission, was him whom the Greeks call Mnemon,

p. 251. to p. 281

In order to the clearing this, is shewed, That that Darius who advanced the Temple-building, could not be Darius Hyftaspes, p. 253. to 281. nor Darius Nothus, p. 259. but was Darius called by the Greeks Longimanus.

Here Zecharies seventy years are opened, p. 260. to p. 274

Sect. III.

Proving, that the time betwixt Cyrus first, and Artaxerxes twentieth, was exactly one hundred forty seven years,

p. 281. to p. 290

An Objection from Dan. 12. 1, 2. That but four Kings did reign in the Persian Monarchy after Cyrus, answered,

p. 290. to p. 298

Sect. IV.

Something discussed about our Christian Epock,

p. 298. to p. 305.

The computation of the whole, p. 306, 307, 308.

The Table.

Added by way of Appendix.

- 1 *A general Rule for the right understanding
of Prophecies, together with a more full opening
the great Myserie of Daniels Little Horn,*
p. 311. to p. 320
 - 2 *A particular Clause in our Discourse about the
times, opened, from* p. 328. to 331
 - 3 *Some Conclusions touching Christs King-
dom, &c.*
-

FINIS.

Books lately Printed, and
sold by *Liverwell Chapman.*

THe Voyce of the Spirit, or a Discovery
of the Witnessing work of the Spirit, by
Sam. Petto Minister of the Gospel.

The New Non-conformist, witnessing both
to small and great, some of those glorious things
which the Apostles, the Prophets, and *Moses*
did say should come to passe. Written by Mr.
Christopher Feak Minister of the Gospel, and
now a Prisoner for the Truth.

A Declaration of several of the Churches,
and godly People, in and about the City of
London, concerning the Kingly interest of
Christ, and the present sufferings of his Cause,
and Saints, in *England*.

A Sermon of the Fifth Monarchy, proving,
that the Saints shall have a Kingdom here
on Earth, which is yet to come, after the
Fourth Monarchy is destroyed by the Sword
of the Saints, the followers of the Lamb.
Preached by Master *Theo. Goodwin*, some years
since, at Crooked Lane *London*.

An Image of our Reformed Times, or *Jehu* in his proper Colours; displayed in some Exercitations on the second of *Kings*, the ninth and tenth Chapters, setting forth, The opportunity was given him to do his work in, The Cause he had committed to him to manage. Also his Policy, Zeal, Profession, Hypocrisie; with his Sins, and their aggravations; reason for all this. Concluding with a word, to *Jehu*, *Jehonadab*, his Counsellor, and the persecuted and despised people of God. By Col. *Edward Lane* of *Hampden*.

This Author hath three other Books, being called, *Generation-Work*, in Three Parts.

In the First Part is shewed what *Generation Work* is, and how it differs from other works of a Christian.

Secondly, That Saints in their several Generations have had their proper and peculiar works of their Generations.

Thirdly, That it is of great concernment for a Saint to attend to the work of his Generation.

Fourthly, What the present work is.

Fifthly, How each one may finde out the part of it that is properly his work.

Sixthly, How the Work may be so carried on, as God may be served.

The Second Part is, An Exposition of the seven Vials, and other Apocalyptical Mysteries.

The Third Part is, An Exposition of the Prophecies of the two Witnesſes, from the eleventh, twelfth, and fourteenth Chapters of the *Revelations*.

To which is added, A Key to unlock the Myſtical Numbers in *Daniel*, and the *Revelation*.



3 9015 06362 8112



~~6-13 JAN 19~~